NATIONAL OPEN UNIVERSITY OF NIGERIA

COURSE TITLE:

DEVELOPMENT PLANNING, PROJECT PREPARATION AND IMPLEMENTATION

COURSE CODE : PAD858

COURSE WRITERS — DR. IBRAHIM ADAMU
CONTENTEDITOR — DR. YEMISI I. OGUNLELA
PROGRAMME COORDINATOR — DR. (MRS.) NWAMAKA P. IBEME

NATIONAL OPEN UNIVERSITY OF NIGERIA

National Open University of Nigeria
Headquarters
14/16 Ahmadu Bello Way
Victoria Island
Lagos
Abuja Office
5, Dar es Salaam Street
Off Aminu Kano Crescent
Wuse II, Abuja

Nigeria
e-mail: centralinfo@nou.edu.ng
URL: www.nou.edu.ng

Published By:

National Open University of Nigeria

First Printed …….

ISBN: ……..

All Rights Reserved

CONTENTSPAGE

Introduction …… 1

Course Aims ……..…….....1

CourseObjectives..…….……..1

Course Materials……

Study Units ……..…..……...

Assignments……..……...

Tutor-Marked Assignment …….....

Final Examination and Grading …….……

Summary ……

Introduction

This course, PAD 858: DEVELOPMENT PLANNING, PROJECT PREPARATION AND IMPLEMENTATION is a two creditunit compulsory course for students studying Public Administration at masters level in the Faculty of Management Sciences.

The course has been conveniently arranged for you in twelve distinct but related units of study activities. In this course guide, you will find out what you need to know about the aims and objectives ofthe course, components of the course material, arrangement of the study units, assignments, and examinations.

The Course Aim

The course is aimed at acquainting you with what Development Planning is, what Project Preparation and Implementation are all about and getting you understand the practical aspects of preparing a plan, designing the needed projects and implementing them for national development. To ensure that this aim is achieved, some important background information will be providedand discussed, including:

- definition of basic concepts – Development Planning, Project Preparation and Project Implementation.
- Models and types of development plans
- Politics of planning
- Programme planning
- Procedure for plan preparation
- The essence of planning
- Project Feasibility Study
- Plan implementation
- Development plan experience of Nigeria
- Lessons from Bangladesh
- Procedure for plan implementation
- Monitoring and evaluation

The Course Objectives

At the end of the course you should be able to:

1. appreciate the uses and importance of development planning
2. prepare a development plan
3. understand the politics involved in planning
4. be familiar with Nigerian planning experience over the years
5. be conversant with the various planning models and types at your disposal
6. master the procedures involved in plan preparation and implementation

Course Material

The course material package is composed of:

- The Course Guide
- The Study Units
- Self-Assessment Exercises

- Tutor-Marked Assignments
- References/Further Readings

The Study Units
The study units are as listed below:

Module 1: Development Planning

Unit 1: The Concept of Development Planning

Unit 2: Models and Theories of Development Planning.
Unit 3: Politics of Development Planning Unit 4:
Programme Planning Unit 5: Procedure for
Plan Preparation – Case of Strategic Planning

Module 2: Project Preparation and Planning
Unit 1: Project initiation and Designing
Unit 2: Project Preparation/Planning
Unit 3: Project Feasibility Study

Module 3: Project Implementation and Monitoring.
Unit 1: Project Implementation
Unit 2 Plan Implementation
Unit 3: Monitoring and Evaluation
Unit 4: Development Planning Experience of Nigeria and Africa

Assignments
Each unit of the course has a self assessment exercise. You will be expected to attempt them as this willenable you understand the content of the unit.

Tutor-Marked Assignment
The Tutor-Marked Assignments at the end of each unit are designed to test your understanding andapplication of the concepts learned. It is important that these assignments are submitted to your facilitatorsfor assessments. They make up 30 percent of the total score for the course.

Final Examination and Grading
At the end of the course, you will be expected to participate in the final examinations as scheduled. Thefinal examination constitutes 70 percent of the total score for the course.

Summary
This course, MPA 858: DEVELOPMENT PLANNING, PROJECT PREPARATION AND IMPLEMENTATION is ideal for economic progress of any country. It will enable you understand the whole business involved in planning in both the public and the private sectors. Having successfully completed thecourse, you will be equipped with the latest global knowledge on planning decisions. Enjoy the course.

CONTENTSPAGE

Module 1: Development Planning……

Unit 1: The Concept of Development Planning ……..

Unit 2: Models and Theories of Development Planning……
Unit 3: Politics of Development Planning…….. Unit 4:
Programme Planning …… Unit 5: Procedure for
Plan Preparation – Case of Strategic Planning …….

Module 2: Project Preparation and Planning
Unit 1: Project initiation and Designing
Unit 2: Project Preparation/Planning
Unit 3: Project Feasibility Study

Module 3: Project Implementation and Monitoring.
Unit 1: Project Implementation
Unit 2 Plan Implementation
Unit 3: Monitoring and Evaluation
Unit 4: Development Planning Experience of Nigeria and Africa.

MODULE 1: DEVELOPMENT PLANNING

Unit 1: The Concept of Development Planning Unit
2: Models and Theories of Development Planning.
Unit 3: Politics of Development Planning Unit 4:
Programme Planning Unit 5: Procedure for
Plan Preparation – Case of Strategic Planning

UNIT 1: THE CONCEPT OF DEVELOPMENT PLANNING

CONTENTS

1.0. Introduction
2.0. Objectives
3.0. Main Contents
- 3.1. Definitions of Development Plan
- 3.2. Definition of Development Planning
- 3.3. Types of Development Planning
- 3.4. Essence of Development Planning

4.0. Conclusion
5.0. Summary
6.0. Tutor-Marked Assignment
7.0. References/Further Reading

1.0 INTRODUCTION

The complex nature of human endeavour, the multiples of needs, the unlimited demands in government coupled with scarce resources definitely call for an arrangement for prioritizing the needs and demands as well as maximizing efficient use of the scarce resources. That involves planning. Development Planning in essence, involves decision making and choice – choice of the national or community goals to be pursued, choice of the appropriate strategy to be adopted, choice of the most satisfactory means etc.

M.P. Todaro[1] observes that the two decades since 1950 have been marked by the emergence of less developed nations as a growing political and economic force in international affairs. The rising aspiration of 'Third World' countries to catch up economically with the advanced industrial nations as rapidly as possible has been reflected in the almost universal acceptance of development planning as the principal means towards the achievement of accelerated growth. Planning has now become an accepted fact of the economic life of most contemporary developing nations.

Proponents of economic planning in developing countries argue that the uncontrolled market economy (ie. economy controlled by the invisible hand – the interaction of the forces of demand and supply – a typical capitalist economy) can, and often does, subject these nations to economic stagnation, fluctuating prices, and low levels of employment. In particular, they claim that the market economy is not geared to the principal operational task of poor countries, namely, how to mobilize limited resources in a way that will bring about the necessary structural change so as to stimulate smooth, progressive and balanced growth of the entire economy. Planning has come to be accepted, therefore, as an essential and pivotal means of guiding and accelerating economic growth in underdeveloped countries.

To Olayinka[2], economic planning, otherwise known as economic development planning, has become one of the main instruments of achieving a higher growth rate and better standard of living in many less developed countries (LDCs). Planning in different forms has also been accepted as an important policy instrument to attain specific targets in most LDCs. It is frequently advocated as an alternative to the market mechanism, and the use of market prices, for the allocation of resources in developing countries. As a holistic approach to development in developing economies, it promotes the idea and practice of matching development planning with economic planning as the economy is regarded as the bedrock for a nation's development.

---

[1] Michael P. Todaro, Development Planning Models And Methods MICHAEL P. TODARO Volume V (the last) in the series of undergraduate teaching works in Economics developed at Makerere University, Kampala, Oxford University Press, 1971.

[2] *Bashir Olayinka Kolawole*,Department Of Economics, Lagos State University, Ojo, Lagos State, Nigeria, European Scientific Journal April 2013 edition vol.9, No.10 ISSN: 1857 – 7881 (Print) e - ISSN 1857- 7431

Essentially, economic visions and programs cannot be realized without viewing developmental issues in a holistic way which entails improvement in all human endeavors. In this sense, development surpasses the economic criteria often measured by economic growth indices and must be conceived of as a multidimensional process involving changes in social structures, destructive attitudes, ineffective national institutions and plan for an increase in par capita output. Thus, development planning presupposes a formally predetermined rather than a sporadic action towards achieving specific developmental results. In essence, economic planning entails direction and control towards achieving set objectives. Following this line of thought, Jhingan, (2005) was quoted as seeing development planning as a deliberate control and direction of the economy by a central authority for the purpose of achieving definite targets and objectives within a specified period of time. Ghatak (1995), is equally quoted defining planning as a conscious effort on the part of any government to follow a definite pattern of economic development in order to promote rapid and fundamental change in the economy and society.

2.0. OBJECTIVES

At the end of this unit, you should be able to:

- appreciate the meaning of development plan and development planning
- differentiate types of development planning
- state the need and the importance of development planning

3.0. MAIN CONTENT

3.1. Concept of Planning

Planning could be defined as the process of preparing a set of decisions for action in the future, directed at achieving goals by preferable means. L. Robbins[3] define planning as a technique, a means to an end being the realization of certain pre-determined and well-defined aims and objectives laid down by a central planning authority. The end may be to achieve economic, social, political or military objectives. Therefore, the issue is not between a plan and no plan, it is between different kinds of plans. Here, we note that planning in general involves decision or policy making in different human endeavour, choice of a goal, choice of preferable means and future action. We have to state, here, that there is difference between plan and planning as highlighted in the subsequent sections.

3.2. Development Plan

Development plan is defined in Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia, as an aspect of national, state or local government planning comprising a set of documents that set out the authority's policies and proposals for the development and use of land in their area. The development plan guides and shapes day-to-day decisions as to whether or not

[3] L. Robbins, *Economic Policy and International* **Order, p. 6**

planning permission should be granted, under the system known as *development control* or *development management* (very common in Scotland). In order to ensure that these decisions are rational and consistent, they must be considered against the development plan adopted by the authority, after public consultation and having proper regard for other material factors. In some countries, including Nigeria, however, public consultations are not given prominent attention.

A development plan according to Myth County[4], is a document which details the overall strategy of a local council, provincial or state government or national government for the proper planning and sustainable development of an area and generally consists of a written statement and accompanying maps. The plan usually includes the broad aims of the council or authority for specific topics, e.g. housing, infrastructure, community facilities which are reinforced by more detailed policies and objectives.

Legislative Acts in many democracies require that decisions made should be in accordance with the development plan unless material considerations indicate otherwise. Although development plans do not have to be rigidly adhered to, they provide a firm basis for rational and consistent planning decisions.

Structure plans may in some cases be prepared on a joint basis between two or more authorities (e.g. Federal and State or State and Local Governments). In London and the metropolitan areas, and in a few non-metropolitan unitary areas, authorities produce unitary development plans (UDPs), which combine the functions of structure and local plans and include minerals and waste policies.

Local plans and UDPs identify particular areas as suitable for housing, industry, retail or other uses, and set out the policies which the authority proposes to apply in deciding whether or not development will be permitted. The preparation of Local Plans and UDPs gives the community the opportunity to influence the detailed policies and specific proposals for the future development and use of land in their area. Because the plan forms the statutory basis for planning decisions, local people are involved in its preparation.

In India Development Plan process is a provincial/state subject. There are various town planning authorities under each province/state that assess the growth of areas, identify suitable areas for housing, industry, public infrastructure and allocate budgets. Each of the metropolitan cities in India has an Agency which is responsible for Development Planning exercise of the cities.

3.3. The Concept of Development Planning

[4] Meath County, Posted on February 28, 2011

Economic planning, to M. P. Todaro,[5] may be described as the conscious effort of a central organization to influence, direct, and, in some cases, even control changes in the principal economic variables (e.g. GDP, consumption, investment, saving, etc.) of a certain country or region over the course of time in accordance with a predetermined set of objectives. **The essence of economic planning is summed up in these notions of influence, direction, and control**. Similarly, we can describe an economic plan as a specific set of quantitative economic targets to be reached in a given period of time. Economic plans may be either comprehensive or partial. A comprehensive plan sets its targets to cover all major aspects of the national economy. A partial plan covers only a part of the national economy, e.g. industry, agriculture, the public sector, the foreign sector, and so forth.

Development planning, to Barker, happens in many different contexts so to define it succinctly is tricky. Basically development planning refers to the strategic measurable goals that a person, organization or community plans to meet within a certain amount of time. Usually the development plan includes time-based benchmarks. It generally also includes the criteria that will be used to evaluate whether or not the goals were actually met.[6]

Development Planning is the preparation of the Development Plan and other supporting policies, information or studies which form the basis for making decisions on planning applications.[7]

Self-Assessment Exercise

Distinguish between 'Planning', 'Development Plan' and 'Development Planning'

3.4. Types of Planning

Planning can be categorized into the following:

1. according to structure. This involves architectural designs and construction of physical projects like ports, harbours, new cities, dams bridges, shopping complex etc.

2. according to process. This involves intangible aspects of human endeavour like planning for war, marketing strategies, human capital development, performance improvement of workers, software development, marriage ceremony etc.

[5] Michael P. Todaro, Development Planning Models and Methods, Volume V (the last) in the series of undergraduate teaching works in Economics developed at Makerere University, Kampala, Oxford University Press, 1971.

[6] Lesley Barker, www.fromdoctopdf.com

[7] Perth & Kinross Council, (2014), Pullar House, 35 Kinnoull Street, Perth, PH1 5GD, Email developmentplan@pkc.gov.uk, Last Modified: 09 January 2017, 2:27 pm)

3. according to use (industrial, economic, development, social, health, education etc)
4. according to time dimension (long range, middle range, and short range) and
5. according to purpose (strategic, contingency, standing, single use and programme planning),
6. according to level (strategic and operational)

All the above plans mentioned have a lot of things in common, especially as regards the principles of planning. However, some differ from others mainly in terms of the type of goal to be achieved and the strategy of implementation. Although almost anything can be planned, the ways in which we make plans and implement them are not always the same. Different levels of planning have to be established according to the aims of the planning process. Both are integral parts of the overall process of setting priorities and targets for the organization.

All planning are carried out in two stages, the preparation of plans and their execution.

In terms of development, all *structural development plans* fit into one of three different categories.[8] These are:

3.4.1. National Development Planning

These are set out in the **National Planning Framework** produced by the Government. These are developments that would make a significant contribution to the overall success of a country or its international role.

3.4.2.Major Development Planning

Some categories falling under "major development" include fish farms, offices, storage and distribution centres, housing estates (50+ houses), waste management or disposal facilities, mineral extraction sites and any other development exceeding 5000 square metres. This involves selected areas of interest to the authorities at any given time..

3.4.3. Local Development Planning

This is the most common form of development and comprises small scale developments including house extensions, conversions, small and medium housing, and small scale industrial developments. For some of these types of developments it may not be necessary to apply for planning permission. This is what is known as "permitted development" mostly according to the constitution of the land.

[8]Argyll and Bute Council, (2014)

The non-structural or process development planning include the following:

3.4.4. Nonprofit Development Planning

Development has a particular meaning for nonprofit organizations such as universities and charitable groups. In this context, development planning refers to all of the various activities related to fund raising: grant writing, donor relations, capital campaigns, annual fund drives and fund-raising events . The larger the organization, the more likely it is to employ a development officer who may be responsible for a whole department devoted to development. In short, the development officer elicits and coordinates the donated revenues that make up a large portion of any nonprofit budget. Development planning for a nonprofit organization means to set calendar milestones for the fund-raising goals and then figure out what activities must be done to achieve them.

3.4.5.Strategic planning

Strategic planning is the process of deciding where an organization wants to get to and why, then choosing from the different courses of action available to ensure the best chance of getting there. It helps an organization to define a clear way forward in response to emerging opportunities and challenges, while maintaining coherence and long-term sustainability. It usually covers the long term (roughly a minimum of three or four years, up to ten years). It guides the overall direction of an organization by defining its vision and mission and the goals or strategic objectives necessary to achieve them.

The strategic objectives should be linked to prioritized sectors of intervention based on the capacities of the organization and other stakeholders and should include a timeframe and outline evaluation mechanisms. Strategic planning also includes choosing and designing a framework which sets out the best courses of action to achieve the stated objectives. A "strategic plan" is the document resulting from this process. One of the key functions of the strategic plan is to guide and influence the development of more detailed planning at the operational level.

3.4.6. Operational planning

Operational planning is the process of determining how the objectives spelt out in the strategic plan will be achieved "on the ground". This is done by working through a series of steps, identifying or refining more detailed objectives at each level, linked to the objectives in the strategic plan. These objectives can then be grouped and organized into "plans", "programmes" and "projects". Operational planning usually covers the short term (between several months and three years). In order to translate strategic objectives into practical results, the required actions need to be planned (in a work plan), along with their costs (in a budget), how the work will be funded (in a resource mobilization plan) and who will carry out the work.

The relationship between strategic and operational planning is also a cyclical process, with the experience from operational planning being used to inform strategic planning,

and strategic planning then informing the general direction of operational planning. Operational plans are often made up of several “programmes”, which are in turn made up of several “projects”. Projects and programmes consist of several activities, which are the smallest elements for which we plan.

3.4.7. Personal Development Planning

Many employers ask their employees to write down their personal goals in a formal process that they call personal development planning. One person may write a development plan that is focused on advancing her career through additional education. Another person's development plan may involve planning for retirement, while still another person's development plan might include losing a specific amount of weight or starting a program of exercise. Usually some of the personal development plan goals have to relate to the job itself, but progressive companies like Monsanto, for example, encourage the employees to set targets that are specifically meaningful to the individual. The personal development plan may become part of a company's annual review process.

3.4.8. Individual Development Planning

Post doctoral fellows use a development planning process to organize their plan of study into a document called the Individual Development Plan, or IDP. This provides a mechanism for the fellow to assess himself. Then he has a set of written goals for future growth or achievement based on a time line for which, according to the plan, he is held accountable by a mentor.

3.4.9. Professional Development Planning

Several states including Missouri and Wisconsin require state certified teachers to create a professional development plan. This document is a permanent part of the teacher's personnel file. In it, teachers write goals related to their career, about what they intend to do to become more effective in the classroom, and about how they will fulfill the requirements to obtain continuing education credits. Teachers who fail to produce a professional development plan on time may risk losing their teacher certification in the states which require one. The school principals or district supervisors hold teachers accountable for the goals in the development plan.

3.4.10. Urban Development

Development planning also happens in cities and communities. Urban communities with a lot of vacant buildings may decide to engage in a development planning process to plan how to revitalize an area. This is a necessary step in order to qualify for state tax credits and federal and other funds that will allow the renovations to happen. From architects, to city planners, engineers, investors and residents, everyone who will be involved in the actual development should be part of the development planning process.

3.4.11. Performance Development Planning[9]

The Performance Development Planning (PDP) process enables you and the people who report to you to identify their personal and organizational goals that are most significant to your organization's success.

The process **enables each staff person to understand their true value added** to the organization.

They do so when they understand how their job and the requested outcomes from their contribution "fit" inside your department or work unit's overall goals.

Performance Development planning is a rich opportunity for employees and managers to plan for an individual's development with an eye toward the department's future needs. In addition to reviewing current goals and accomplishments, performance management discussions can also focus on the future.

The development planning aspect of the conversation typically includes three categories:

- Knowledge
- Skills
- Personal attributes

Sometimes managers are hesitant to talk about developmental goals because they don't want to lose a valued employee. A 2002 study by Towers and Perrin showed that career advancement opportunities and professional development opportunities are among the top five factors for retaining employees. (Career advancement is Number 1.)

To Massachusetts Institute of Technology – MIT, **Performance Development (PD) = Performance Management + Employee Development**

Performance development is a broad term that includes performance management and employee development. It describes both managing/assessing the work that needs to be done and providing opportunities for professional growth and development.

3.4.11.1. Benefits of Performance Development.

There are tremendous benefits to managers, employees, and organizations that invest time and thought into performance development practices. When done consistently and well, these practices result in better performance on the individual and organizational levels, higher satisfaction and morale among staff, retention of strong performers, and an effective means for correcting poor performance.

[9]Susan M. Heathfield, Updated March 07, 2017

There are also costs of failing to manage performance effectively—unresolved performance issues lead to lower productivity, poor morale (both for problem employees and others in the unit) and, ultimately, more time and energy spent resolving issues that could have been addressed by robust performance development practices.

Each participant is responsible for making the performance development practices as effective as possible.

3.4.11. 2. Personal Developmental Goals

In the process, staff members also set personal developmental goals that will increase their ability to contribute to the success of your organization. The accomplishment of these goals also provides a foundation for their career success whether in your organization or elsewhere, so they ought to be motivated and excited about achieving these goals.

Your system of Performance Management, with the PDP process for goal setting and communication, will ensure that you are developing a superior workforce. As one CEO remarks daily, "The only factor that constrains our growth is our ability to hire a superior workforce." Why not grow that talent from within your organization as well?

PDP meetings are held at least quarterly to review the staff person's progress on the overall goals and objectives.

Your staff person's progress on the action plans that result from the PDP goals is reviewed at your weekly one-on-one meeting. This weekly meeting allows you to offer assistance and to identify any help or tools the staff person needs to succeed.

3.4.11. 3. Guidelines to Make the Performance Development Planning Meeting Successful

- Schedule the Performance Development Planning meeting and define pre-work with the staff member.

- The staff member reviews personal performance for the quarter, writes business and personal developmental goal ideas on the PDP form and gathers needed documentation, including 360-degree feedback results, when available.
- The supervisor prepares for the PDP meeting by clearly defining the most important outcomes needed from the staff person's job within the framework of the organization's strategic plan.
- The supervisor writes business and personal developmental goal ideas on the PDP form in preparation for the discussion.
- The supervisor gathers data including work records and reports and input from others familiar with the staff person’s work.

- Both the supervisor and the employee examine how the employee is performing against all criteria, and think about areas for potential development.
- The supervisor develops a plan for the PDP meeting which includes answers to all questions about the performance development planning process with examples, documentation, and so on.
- Recognize that this process takes place quarterly and that the most time and work are invested in the first PDP meeting. The rest of the quarterly PDP goals, maybe for years, update the initial goals.

So, while seemingly time-consuming on the front end, the PDP process, with a formal, effective foundation of solid personal and business goals, is less time consuming as quarters pass.

The PDP continues to create organizational and employee success and value during its lifetime. With quarterly updates, the PDP process contributes into the future.

During the Performance Development Planning (PDP) meeting

- Establish a comfortable, private setting and chat a few minutes to establish rapport with the staff person.
- Discuss and agree upon the objective of the meeting: to create a performance development plan.
- The staff member is given the opportunity to discuss the achievements and progress accomplished during the quarter.
- The staff member identifies ways in which he would like to further develop his professional performance, including training, assignments, new challenges and so on.
- The supervisor discusses the employee's performance for the quarter and suggests ways in which the staff member might further develop his performance.

- The supervisor provides input to the employee's selected areas of personal and professional development and improvement.
- Discuss areas of agreement and disagreement, and reach consensus.
- Examine job responsibilities for the coming quarter and, in general.
- Agree upon standards for performance for the key job responsibilities for the quarter.
- Discuss how the goals support the accomplishment of the organization's business plan and the department's objectives.
- Set goals together for the quarter.
- Agree upon a measurement for each goal.
- Assuming performance is satisfactory for the quarter, agree on a personal and professional development plan with the staff person, that helps him grow professionally in ways important to him and to your organization.

- If performance is less than satisfactory, develop a written Performance Improvement Plan (PIP), and schedule more frequent feedback meetings. Remind the employee of the consequences connected with continued poor performance.
- The supervisor and the employee discuss the employee's feedback and constructive suggestions for the supervisor and the department.
- Discuss anything else the supervisor or employee would like to discuss, hopefully, maintaining the positive and constructive environment established thus far, during the meeting.
- Mutually sign the Performance Development Planning document to indicate the discussion has taken place.
- End the meeting in a positive and supportive manner. The supervisor expresses confidence that the employee can accomplish the plan and that the supervisor is available for support and assistance.
- Set a time-frame for a formal follow-up meeting, generally quarterly. I recommend you set the actual date for follow-up.

Following the Performance Development Planning Meeting

- If a Performance Improvement Plan (PIP) was necessary, follow up at the designated times.
- Follow up with performance feedback and discussions regularly throughout the quarter. (An employee should never be surprised about the content of feedback at the quarterly performance development meeting.)
- The supervisor needs to keep commitments relative to the agreed upon personal and professional development plan, including time needed away from the job, payment for courses, agreed-upon assignments and so on.
- The supervisor needs to act upon the feedback from departmental members and let staff members know what has changed, based on their feedback.
- Forward appropriate documentation to the Human Resources office and retain a copy of the plan for easy access and referral.

When your organization develops the discipline and commitment necessary to carry out regular performance development planning, your organization will win. This systematic method for cascading goals and commitment throughout your organization will ensure your success. Can you think of a better way to communicate and measure your key strategic objectives to ensure progress and success?

3.4.11.4. Performance Goals Setting

This involves:

- Setting short-term objectives for specific work in the employee's current position.
- Relating to the department's overall goals
- Including clearly defined expectations for success

Performance goals answer the question "What is expected of the employee in his/her position?"

Why Set Goals?

- To set specific expectations of what work should be done
- To create clear, measurable performance standards
- To make the connection between an individual employee's work and department and Institute goals

Performance Development Plans do the following jobs:

- Tie to anticipated needs in the employee's current position and/or
- Focus on opportunities outside the current role and/or
- Look at the organization's anticipated needs and/or
- Focus on the employee's strengths, talents, and interests separately from the current position

PDP answer the question "In what areas and ways should the employee develop for the future?"

3.4.11.5. Types of Performance Development Activities

Professional development activities for an employee to consider in addition to training courses:

- Work on department or Institute teams or projects
- Contact people who are in jobs, career fields, and/or organizations of interest to gather career information
- Connect with groups that focus on skill development—for example, there are some social group gatherings that provide mutually supportive and positive learning environments for developing communication and leadership skills
- Increase your knowledge about communicating with others, handling meetings, and other topics by exploring Organization and Employee Development (OED) Learning Topics
- Create an "affinity group" by bringing together a group of MIT colleagues with similar interests to share stories and strategies
- Create a book group by inviting colleagues to read and come together to discuss a relevant book or article
- Lead team/department discussions about current work projects
- Give presentations about work projects to colleagues and/or at conferences
- Provide training to colleagues on a topic or skill that you have just learned or have mastered

Focused career planning discussions between you and your manager can help you define career options and encourage appropriate learning and development opportunities that will support next steps.

3.5. Essence of Development Planning

Bashir Olayinka[10] observes that development planning, has become one of the main instruments of achieving a higher growth rate and better standard of living in many less developed countries (LDCs). Planning in different forms has also been accepted as an important policy instrument to attain specific targets in most LDCs. It is frequently advocated as an alternative to the market mechanism, and the use of market prices, for the allocation of resources in developing countries. As a holistic approach to development in developing economies, it promotes the idea and practice of matching development planning with economic planning as the economy is regarded as the bedrock for a nation's development.

Bashir further observes that economic visions and programs, essentially, cannot be realized without viewing developmental issues in a holistic way which entails improvement in all human endeavors. In this sense, development surpasses the economic criteria often measured by economic growth indices and must be conceived of as a multidimensional process involving changes in social structures, destructive attitudes, ineffective national institutions and plan for an increase in par capita output. Thus, development planning presupposes a formally predetermined rather than a sporadic action towards achieving specific developmental results. In essence, economic planning entails direction and control towards achieving set objectives. Following this line of thought, Jhingan, (2005) as quoted by Olayinka, sees development planning as a deliberate control and direction of the economy by a central authority for the purpose of achieving definite targets and objectives within a specified period of time. According to Ghatak (1995), planning can be defined as a conscious effort on the part of any government to follow a definite pattern of economic development in order to promote rapid and fundamental change in the economy and society.[11]

Bill Gibson consider more modern conceptions of planning to be distinguishing efforts that enhance the market allocation from those that would substitute for the market mechanism. Gibson notes that planning in latter sense was attempted in the Soviet Union and to some degree in India in the immediate post-war period. Indeed, it was largely the success of the Soviet Union in raising per capita incomes in the first half of the twentieth century that demonstrated the existence of a practical alternative to market allocation. Soviet performance impressed policymakers in developing economies who had come to see the market as inadequate to the task of industrialization. Blaming the unplanned, anarchistic nature of capitalism for the slow pace of growth, developing economies

[10] *Bashir Olayinka Kolawole,*Department Of Economics, Lagos State University, Ojo, Lagos State, Nigeria, European Scientific Journal April 2013 edition vol.9, No.10 ISSN: 1857 – 7881 (Print) e - ISSN 1857- 7431

[11] *Bashir Olayinka Kolawole, Ibid.*

looked to planning as an attractive alternative to unstable commodity prices, dependency and the imperialism of free trade as the French Marxist A. Emmanuel, put it.

Planning without enforceable command and control mechanisms was widespread in the immediate post-War period. The United Nations and other sources even withheld development aid unless a plan was in place and as a result, planning ministries became commonplace throughout the developing world. Planning models that demonstrated how foreign aid could be coordinated to achieve maximum impact on growth and development were especially popular. Most economists agreed that market failure, including externalities, informational asymmetries and public goods, was more prominent in developing than in developed countries. Perspectives differed significantly on the extent to which government could improve outcomes by realigning social and private costs. In standard theory, a properly tuned set of taxes and subsidies could repair markets that failed and public sector institutions could fill in when markets were missing altogether.

In anyway economic development planning is conceived, we can say that the aim of all the plans is to utilize the available resources more effectively achieving the well defined objectives during given period of time.[12] We are now apt to view the essence or importance of development planning as given in Study Point, 31 July, 2011.

3.5.1. Increase in National Income :-

The objective of planning is to utilize the resources of the country in such a manner that it should increase the size of national income. In the developing countries planning is very useful for increasing the production of the country.

3.5.2. Superior Decisions :-

The decision of planning authority are more superior as compared to the individuals. Planning authority keeps in view the interest of the whole nation. It prepares the plan keeping in view the economic condition of the country.

3.5.3. Achievement of Full Employment :-

In the less developed countries and in the advanced countries the objectives of planning is to achieve full employment in the economy. The main objectives of the planning is to create jobs for the people of the country.

3.5.4. Equal Distribution Of Wealth :-

In the capitalistic countries the gap between rich and poor is increasing. It creates social evils. Through planning we can reduce the inequalities in income.

[12] Study Point, 31 July, 2011,Easy Notes and Assignment, http://studypoints.blogspot.com.ng/2011

3.5.5. Elimination of Regional Disparity :-

Through planning the regional economic disparities can be removed. In the plan special fund can be allocated for the development of backward areas. It is the one of main objective of planning that there will be reduction in the regional disparity.

3.5.6. Improvement in The Balance Of Payment :-

The balance of payment of developing countries remains deficit. It adversely affects the rate of economic growth. Through planning government can reduce the imports and can increase the exports.

3.5.7. Balanced Economy :-

If one sector of the economy is developed the country will not achieve maximum rate of development. Through planning resources of the country can be allocated in such a manner that it provides balance to the economy.

3.5.8. Control of Economic Crises :-

Due to economic crises, economy faces many problems. Through planning depression can be controlled and production can be increased.

3.5.9. Solution of Over Population :-

When the size of population is greater than the size of natural resources it can be adjusted through effective planning.

3.5.10. Self Sufficiency In Food :-

Each country wants to become self sufficient in food. So this objective is also achieved through planning. In the each development the target was proposed for the agriculture sector.

3.5.11. Industrial Development :-

Today without industrialization no any country can improve its economic condition. For the establishment of new industries, planning is very effective.

3.5.12. Increase In welfare Program :-

The provision of social services is main aim of the planning. For example some developing countries plan various facilities like housing, schooling, transport and water provided to the people.

3.5.13. Increase In Capital Formation :-

Without increasing the rate of capital formation, we can not increase the rate of development. In the less developed countries rate of saving is very low and due to this rate of investment is low. Through effective planning we can increase the rate of savings in the country.

3.5.14. Elimination of Poverty :-

Through planning we can increase the rate of economic development in the country. National income and per capita income will rise and poverty will remove.

4. CONCLUSION

. The economic principle of competition between scarce resources and unlimited human wants calls for planning to arrange your priorities in order of preponderancy. As such national development planning involves identifying goals that give maximum benefit to the people out of the available resources. With planning, a country knows where it is going (goal, end), knows what will take it there (means,) and how it will get there (strategy)**.** Thus planning serves as a roadmap of a country towards development.

5. SUMMARY

We have succeeded in pointing out the need and the importance of planning for individual, national and international development. At the international level, the rising aspiration of 'Third World' countries to catch up economically with the advanced industrial nations as rapidly as possible, the failure of the market system to take care of certain human needs and the desire of the advanced nations to scale up among equals, made development planning a key function of government of every nation. Planning has come to be accepted, therefore, as an essential and pivotal means of guiding and accelerating economic growth in underdeveloped countries and means of scientific discovery and advancement in the developed world.

Different types of planning are available for achieving whichever goal is set by any country in the world today. These are categorized according to structure - architectural designs and construction of physical projects; according to process - intangible aspects of human endeavour like planning for war, marketing strategies, human capital development, performance improvement of workers, software development, marriage ceremony; according to use - industrial, economic, development, social, health, education; according to time dimension - long range, middle range, and short range; according to purpose - strategic, contingency, standing, single use and programme planning; and according to level - strategic and operational planning.

6. TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENT

Question:

1. Which type of Planning would you recommend to a developing country that aspires to catch up with the advanced nations of the world?

2. Give reasons for your choice of the type of planning.

Answer:

1. Strategic Planning can be recommended for that country.

2. Strategic planning is recommended for that country because it is the type of planning a country would require when it is facing myriads of problems that hinder its progress. With strategic analysis of strength, weaknesses, opportunities and threats of the country, Strategic planning would help the country decide where it wants to get to and why, then choose from the different courses of action available to ensure the best chance of getting there. It would help the country to define a clear way forward in response to emerging opportunities and challenges, while maintaining coherence and long-term sustainability. It usually covers the long term goals (roughly a minimum of three or four years, up to ten years). It would guide the overall direction of the country by defining its vision and mission and the goals or strategic objectives necessary to achieve them.

7. REFERENCE/FURTHER READING

1. Michael P. Todaro, Development Planning Models And Methods MICHAEL P. TODARO Volume V (the last) in the series of undergraduate teaching works in Economics developed at Makerere University, Kampala, Oxford University Press, 1971.

2. Bashir Olayinka Kolawole,Department Of Economics, Lagos State University, Ojo, Lagos State, Nigeria, European Scientific Journal April 2013 edition vol.9, No.10 ISSN: 1857 – 7881 (Print) e - ISSN 1857- 7431

3. L. Robbins, *Economic Policy and International* **Order, p. 6**

4. Meath County, Posted on February 28, 2011

5. Lesley Barker, www.fromdoctopdf.com

6. Perth & Kinross Council, (2014), Pullar House, 35 Kinnoull Street, Perth, PH1 5GD, Email developmentplan@pkc.gov.uk, Last Modified: 09 January 2017, 2:27 pm)

7. Argyll and Bute Council, (2014)

8. Susan M. Heathfield, Updated March 07, 2017

9. Study Point, 31 July, 2011,Easy Notes and Assignment, http://studypoints.blogspot.com.ng/2011

UNIT 2: MODELS AND THEORIES OF DEVELOPMENT PLANNING

CONTENTS

1. Introduction
2. Objectives
3. Main Content
   - 3.1. The Concept of Model
   - 3.2. The Basic Types of Planning Models
     - 3.2.1. The Aggregate Model
     - 3.2.2. The Sectoral Planning Model
     - 3.2.3. Inter-industry Planning Model
     - 3.2.4. Decentralized model
     - 3.2.5. Linear programming model

4.0. Conclusion

5.0. Summary

6.0. Tutor-Marked Assignment

7.0. References/Further Reading

1. INTRODUCTION

Planning models, according to M. L. Jhingan, have been increasingly used in underdeveloped countries for the drawing up of plans for economic development. A model expresses relationships among economic variables which explain and predict past and future events under a set of simplifying assumptions. In other words, a model consists of a series of equations, each of which represents the association among certain variables. In this sense, a planning model is a series of mathematical equations which help in the drawing up of a plan for economic development. Broadly, a model may have endogenous and exogenous variables. Endogenous variables are those whose values are determined from within the system such as national income, consumption, saving, investment, etc. On the other hand, exogenous variables are determined from outside the system such as prices, exports, imports, technological changes, etc. A planning model specifies relationships between endogenous and exogenous variables and aims at ensuring the consistency of the proposed plan for economic development. "It is meant to yield an optimally balanced collection of measures known as Model Targets, which can help the planning authority in the drawing of *an actual plan*." A UN study defines a planning model as that based on precise knowledge medium and long-term economic aims, which is mathematically expressed in the form of; preference function and reflects the initial conditions of the

economy including economic policy measures already proposed and show the most probable path of economic development. [13]

Planning models according to Jhingan, are of three types: aggregate, multi-sector and decentralization. All other models fit into these three.

The usefulness of planning models in actual plan-making are: "(a) to provide a frame for checking of the consistency or the optimality of the official plan targets; (b) to provide a frame for the actual setting of targets; (c) to provide a frame for the evaluation and selection, of projects and (d) to provide an insight into the structure of the economy and its dynamics to helppolicy decisions."[14]

2. OBJECTIVES

At the end of this unit, you should be able to:

- appreciate the concept of a planning model
- differentiate the basic types of planning models

3.0. MAIN CONTENT

3.1. The Concept of Model

M. P. Todaro[15] defined a model as an organized set of relationships that describes the functioning of an entity, whether it be the individual household or firm, the national economy, or the world economy, under a set of simplifying assumptions. M. l. Jhingan, on his part sees a planning model as a series of mathematical equations which help in the drawing up of a plan for economic development. The two definitions, here, indicate to us that a model is made up of variables that have organized relationships and equations among them showing how an entity, (eg. an economy or a country) functions. These variables are internal and external.

In the context of planning, economic models provide a logically systematic and internally consistent operational framework based on an important set of structural interrelationships in the economy. These interrelationships can be expressed in meaningful quantitative terms and then formulated as a guiding programme for future development. The choice of a particular model depends upon a number of criteria. The most important of these include the existing stage of realized development, the availability of adequate statistics and the role of the government in the economic process.

Models consist of the following three basic structural elements;
(1) a set of variables, (2) a list of fundamental relationships, and (3) a number

[13] M. L. Jhingan, (2011), The Economics of Development and Planning, 40th Edition, Vrinda Publications (P) Ltd, Delhi

[14] Ashok Rudra, Indian Plan Models, p.201, in Jhingan, p. 560.

[15] Michael P. Todaro, Development Planning Models and Methods, Volume V (the last) in the series of undergraduate teaching works in Economics developed at Makerere University, Kampala, Oxford University Press, 1971.

of strategic coefficients.

Planning models can be classified in several diferent categories:[16] aggregate, main sector, multi-sectoral, regional and project specific models as quoted from Chowdhury and Kirk-patrick, (1994). Jhingan, on his part, classify them into only three - aggregate, multi-sector and decentralization models with all other ones ready to fit into these three.

Planning models are useful for several reasons. The most obvious is that they allow policymakers to form quantitative estimates of the various trade-offs in preparing development policies. Planning models reflect the accounting regularities and conventions of national income and product accounts, balance of payments and income and expenditure balances of the public sector as quoted from Taylor, (1979). Analytical models combine behavioral equations with accounting identities from these sources. As a result, the planner becomes aware of limitations imposed by the adding-up principle implicit in the underlying accounts and limitations on the degrees of freedom of the parameters that determine behavior. These behavioral parameters can be calibrated to the data, but usually imperfectly with some degree of arbitrariness. The resulting analytical models can comb out inconsistencies in the way in which policymakers believe the economy is working. The models also enhance communication, adding clarity to discussions within the policy establishment as well as been these individuals and politicians, the public and other interested parties, such as NGOs. The advantages of rigor are limited in that relying on abstract formulations can in itself inhibit communications, but this can be minimized by training seminars or forming teams incorporating individuals who possess the required interpretative skills.

Planning models also serve as means of communication with outside aid agencies, signalling donors that donated resources will be used wisely and in ways consistent with the broad development objectives. They communicate the thinking about how the resources will be best employed and the explicit assumptions (behavioral parameters, elasticities and the like) underlying the model can be reviewed and evaluated by outsiders. Inappropriate assumptions can be identified and removed.

To be useful, a planning model must pass the duck test, that is, the model must appear to be convincing to readers as quoted from (Gibson, 2003). The model must resemble the actual economy modelled; in particular it should not be possible to observe or even compute characteristics of the model that are widely at variance with how the economy is perceived to work. If critics are able to produce evidence that a model does not look like .our economy the credibility of the entire project can be seriously undermined. Critics can dismiss or raise spurious objections to otherwise accurate and useful models for

[16] Bill, Gibson, International Handbook of Development Economics Volume .

perceived inconsistencies. Thus all properties of the models should be carefully constructed to agree with published sources.

3.2. The Basic Types of Planning Models[17]

Planning models can conveniently be divided into **three basic categories** according to the degree of structural complexity and the particular use to which the model is being put.

3.2.1. The Aggregate Model

The first and simplest type of planning model is the aggregate model which deals with the entire economy in terms of such aggregate components as consumption, production, investment, saving, exports, imports and the like. Aggregate models, according to Jhingan, are models thattrace the optimal paths of development overtime of such economy-wide aggregates; income, saving, consumption, investment, etc. The *Harrod-Domar Models* and the *Two-Gap*Models are considered to be of this type. But it is not possible to build highly aggregative models in Under Developed Countries (UDCs) because of the lack of accurate data and computational devices.

Aggregate models are usually used to determine possible growth rates of GDP under simplifying assumptions like that of the Harrod-Domar model which assumes that limited capital resources constitute the major constraint on economic development. In countries where inadequate foreign exchange reserves are felt to be the principal bottleneck inhibiting economic growth, the aggregate model might concentrate more on exports, imports, terms of trade fluctuations and sources of foreign financial assistance. In either case, the aggregate model usually *provides only a rough first approximation of the general directions which an economy might take. As such, it rarely constitutes the operational development plan*. In most instances, the projection of aggregate components of GDP merely provides a general overall framework or initial stage in the formulation of a comprehensive development plan.

Aggregate planning models are indicative of the potential growth path of the economy and can be used to generate various scenarios ranging from pessimistic to optimistic. They can also be used to determine optimal accumulation paths far into the future. It is one of the most well-known models in economics employs the calculus of variations to find the optimal savings rate, the one that maximizes the discounted value of future consumption.

3.2.2. The Sectoral Planning Model

The sectoral model, to M. P. Todaro, comprises two fundamentally different approaches to development programming. The first approach, attempts to divide the economy into two or more main sectors such as agriculture and non-agriculture, or the consumption-

[17] M. P. Todaro, ibid, M. L. Jhingan, ibid

goods sector, the investment-goods sector, and the export sector, etc., with a view towards formulating a complete plan based on the co-ordinated activities of these principal sectors of the economy. We shall call this more detailed approach the *complete main-sector planning model*. A second approach has been to concentrate on levels of production and consumption, not of the entire national economy either as a unique entity or as a composite of a few main sectors, but rather to investigate the possibility of growth in a single individual sector. In this type of approach, which we shall call the *single-sector project model,* growth prospects in isolated sectors are assessed on their own merit and specific industrial projects are drawn up on the basis of this partial analysis.

The single-sector project approach is most often undertaken in those economies where statistical data for an aggregate or complete main-sector model are lacking even though detailed information may exist for one or more individual sectors. The main drawback is that the development plan, if based exclusively on a sectoral project approach, often looses its desirable aspects of internal consistency, and more important, overall feasibility. Rather than a well co-ordinated programme of action, the plan could easily emerge as a haphazard collection of assorted development projects with no apparent interconnections.

The project approach to planning has been utilized primarily in African-type economies where the industrial sector is still in its infancy and statistical data is often crude and incomplete. The earlier five-year plans of Ghana (1959-64), Nigeria (1963-68), Kenya (1964-69/70), Tanzania (1964-69/70) and Uganda (1961/62-65/66), could be described generally as sectoral project plans although considerable effort was exerted by the Planning Ministries of these countries to co-ordinate as best they could the individual investment projects in the light of the limited statistical information available.

M. L. Jhingan gave Todaro's sectoral model a similar name as *Multisector Planning Model*. They are designed to connect macroeconomic aggregates with the sectors constituting the operational content of the plan. The Mahalanobis *Two-Sector and Four-Sector Models* are of this type. Multisector models are also set in terms of *input-output models*. Further, optimising or *linear programming models*are also multisector planning models. They extend the consistency models of the input-out type to optimization of income or employment or any other quantifiable plan objective under the constraints of limited resources and technological conditions of production. Such models can be static or dynamic. *Static models* solve the systems of equations for optimal solution in relation to a single year, while *dynamic models* explain the optimal growth path over entire plan period

3.2.3. Inter-industry Planning Model

The third and most sophisticated approach to planning, to M.P. Todaro, is the inter-industry approach in which the activities of all productive sectors of the economy are interrelated with one another in the context of a set of simultaneous linear equations expressing the specific production processes of each industry. Direct and indirect

repercussions of exogenous changes in the demand for the products of any one sector on output, employment, and imports of all other sectors are traced throughout the entire economy in an intricate web of economic inter-dependences. Given the planned output targets for each sector of the economy, the inter-industry model can be used to determine intermediate material, import, labour, and capital requirements with the result that a comprehensive economic plan with mutually consistent production levels can be constructed. Interindustry models range from simple input-output models, usually consisting of from ten to thirty sectors in the developing economies and from thirty to four hundred sectors in advanced economies, to the more complicated linear-programming activity analysis models where checks of feasibility and optimality are built into the model in addition to the criterion of internal consistency that is the distinguishing feature of the input-output approach.

Interindustry models, especially of the programming variety, are primarily applicable in economies that have achieved a minimum degree of industrial development as characterized by a significant volume of interindustry transactions. However, simple input-output models have been put to a number of useful tasks in those developing economies which have begun to move along the path of
industrialization.

3.2.4. Decentralized models

These models have sector or project level variables which are used to prepare models for individual sectors or projects. Such models are useful in the early stages of a country's economic development when information is available for only individual sectors or projects.

3.2.5. Linear programming models

Generically, linear programming models belong to a class of models in which price plays a secondary role. It is not that prices are entirely absent, but rather that they are computed as dual variables in a scheme that holds the relationship between prices and quantities fixed. As an example, linear programming was used in various planning models that tried to maximize employment by choosing a sectoral pattern of output consistent with a foreign exchange constraint or some other supply-side limitation.

4.0. CONCLUSION

Planning models are tools or techniques for shaping, guiding and controlling development plans through the interaction of their endogenous and exogenous variables.

5.0. SUMMARY

We have got to know that a planning model is an organized set of relationships that describes the functioning of an entity, whether it be the individual household or firm, the national economy, or the world economy, under a set of simplifying assumptions.

Models are meant for drawing up of plans for economic development. A model explains and predicts past and future events under a set of simplifying assumptions. A model may have endogenous variables such as national income, consumption, saving, investment and exogenous variables such as prices, exports, imports, technological changes, etc. These variables interact with each other which eventually lead to Model Targets, used in the drawing of *an actual plan*." Planning models include aggregate, decentralization, main sector, multi-sectoral, regional and project specific models. Models assist in checking plan targets, setting of targets, evaluation and selection, of projects and helppolicy decisions.

6.0. TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENT

Question

1. Identify and explain the planning model adopted by Nigeria and many other African Nations after their independence.

Answer

The model adopted by Nigeria in her First National Development Plan after independence ie 1962 – 1968 was Sectoral Planning Model.

The model was found to be suitable for a young developing nation with lack of development in many sectors while the country is equally facing funding problem. In addition there was lack of statistical data or the data available was often crude and incomplete for an aggregate or complete main-sector model even though detailed information may exist for one or more individual sectors. The industrial sector was in its infancy. Hence some selected key sectors such as the agriculture sector, the consumption-goods sector, and the export sector, etc., were given priority with a view towards formulating a complete plan based on the co-ordinated activities of these principal sectors of the economy. The planning model adopted was designed to connect macroeconomic aggregates with the sectors constituting the operational content of the plan.

The student can explain further.

7.0. REFERENCES/FURTHER READING

M. L. Jhingan, (2011), The Economics of Development and Planning, 40th Edition, Vrinda Publications (P) Ltd, Delhi

Ashok Rudra, Indian Plan Models, p.201, in Jhingan, p. 560.

Michael P. Todaro, Development Planning Models and Methods, Volume V (the last) in the series of undergraduate teaching works in Economics developed at Makerere University, Kampala, Oxford University Press, 1971

Bill, Gibson, International Handbook of Development Economics
Volume

STUDY UNIT 3: POLITICS OF DEVELOPMENT PLANNING

1.0. Introduction

2.0. Objectives

3.0. Main Contents

- 3.1. The Concept of Politics in Planning
- 3.2. Nature of Politics in Development Planning
- 3.3. Political Behaviour of the Planner
- 3.4. Case Study on Politics of Planning

4. Conclusion
5. Summary
6. Tutor-Marked Assignment
7. References/Further Reading

1.0. INTRODUCTION

Power and politics, according to Bayezit[18], are deeply embedded in planning. Hence the idea of controlling cities and nations via planning is as old as the city-states. Foucault (1976) is quoted by Bayezit that every political debate in the eighteenth century onwards included discussions on urbanism, architecture and facilities of common life. Yet, it is not only through planning or infrastructure that power becomes tangible but also through a range of political techniques (Castells, 1997), quoted by Bayezit. Therefore, instead of speaking of the influence of power and politics in planning, it is important to refer to the mutual relationship between these three notions, thus, discuss the trilogy of power, politics and planning.

Although planning and politics share many individual stakeholders, planners and politicians often end up answerable to different stakeholder groups and working to different timeframes[19]

One criticism sometimes levelled against politicians is their inability to see beyond the next electoral cycle. This criticism is particularly acute when dealing with 25 or 50 year

[18]Eda Beyazit, The Trilogy of Power, Politics and Planning,, Istanbul Technical University, Turkey

[19]Harry Quartermain, Planning, Politics and Pathways in NSW – what's the way forward?, Sydney. *This article originally appeared in New Planner magazine's March 2015 edition, published by the Planning Institute of Australia's NSW chapter. It is reproduced with permission.* Henrry holds BA(Hons) MA URP MPIA, Senior Planner with over six years' experience in NSW, ACT, Victoria and the UK.

growth targets, which may spell significant change for key electorates. Planners on the other hand are often used as a scapegoat for bad (or lack of) decision making.

2.0. OBJECTIVES

At the end of this course unit you should be able to:
- explain what politics in planning is
- appreciate the nature of politics in development planning
- state the various implications of political behavior in planning

3.0. MAIN CONTENT

3.1. The Concept of Politics in Planning

Politics and by implication, politics of planning is the use of strategy and tactics to compel or cajole elected officials, voters and special interest groups toward the goals you have set or have had set for you.

3.2. Nature of Politics in Development Planning

Richard[20] sees the art of planning to be about policy making, politics and power. Hence power of politics, planning and economy are taken as important determinants of socio-spatial inequalities. For instance, Harvey (2006) as quoted by Bayezit states that, the clash of different powers, e.g. economic and political, generates uneven geographic development.[21] In this sense, socio-spatial inequalities are explored through the relationship of these powers. To Richard, however, you do not have to be a politician to play political hardball. How can we achieve anything if we do not want to know the damn rules of the game? We go around telling people that our truth will set them free, but we are clueless about the political reality needed to achieve it. In any culture there are ways to achieve cultural change, but you must understand the local rules before you can achieve anything. Quite the contrary, we have a bad habit of taking enlightened statutory goals and making them tedious, onerous and overly complex through an administrative rule-making process.

We tend to leave the larger political sea changes to the primary special interest protagonists who are polarized between the development industry and the environmental constituency.

Most planners use the word "political" as a pejorative term. It usually is used when referring to elected officials who get in the way of us doing our job. The latter is usually caring out development codes or land use plans created by past elected officials. We see

[20]Richard H. Carson, October 21, 2002, 12am PDT, LinkedIn Email Comments.
[21] Beyazit, ibid.

no inherent lack of logic on our part when we do not want the current elected officials to change the rules created by previous elected officials.

Many of the more politically astute planners eventually change careers and become community development directors, city managers or county administrators. It would be fair to characterize such people as "paid politicians." Political, strategic and organizational planning skills are as important as land use planning skills to such people. For some reason, such people become appointed officials and do not want to be an elected official. This is probably because they like being their own boss and do not function well as part of a governing body.

3.3. Political Behaviour of the Planner

The Planner as a "political animal" should be guided by the following:

- Learn to lobby and negotiate behind the scene.
- If you expect good public policy to reveal itself in a public hearing, then you are gambling with the outcome. Good public policy is created by the dialogue and collaboration that occurs before the public hearing.
- Working behind the scenes does not mean you lie or misrepresent the facts. Indeed, it will be the strength of your word and character that people will come to rely on.
- Develop a broader understanding of how the other government agencies and special interest organizations involved actually function.
- Identify both the visible and the invisible movers and shakers.
- Determine what it is a decision-maker is passionate about and what it is they want to achieve.
- Let those with the political power think that your great idea is their great idea.
- By the way, here is some parting political advice from the Chinese warlord Sun Tzu:

"Plan for what is difficult while it is easy, do what is great while it is small. The difficult things in this world must be done while they are easy, the greatest things in the world must be done while they are still small. For this reason sages never do what is great, and this is why they achieve greatness."

As planners there are a few things that we can do to help maintain the necessary balance between procedural certainty and political flexibility to ensure that the impact of political actions, be they legislative changes or imposed growth targets, do not affect our ability to continue to deliver truly sustainable development.[22]

[22] Richard, ibid.

- **Recognise the political drivers** – Planning does not exist in a bubble, being aware of the political landscape, including electoral cycles and public opinion can help you a much better understanding of what development is likely to be approved, where and importantly, when. This is important whether you're working for council, government or for a consultancy.
- **Keep your eye on the big picture** – planners are supposed to plan for everyone. Take a collaborative, not combative, approach when negotiating an outcome. Remember that each level of government may have its own agenda but that when a good outcome is delivered, everyone wins.
- **Be part of the conversation** – Political mandate is derived from local communities. Involvement with the conversations that inform public opinion or political policy doesn't have to be adversarial and shouldn't be left to the last minute. With planning and community engagement being increasingly interconnected there are some organisations that offer a useful resource for engaging with people in a meaningful way.
- **Advocate** – When the conversation turns to planning and the action (or inaction) of planners, don't be afraid to advocate for your profession. Planning is too often used as a scapegoat by the press and by politicians to explain why something has (or has not) happened. There are many avenues through which you can make your voice heard and offer a counterargument. Planners help make the world a better place, be proud of what you do.

3.4. Case Study on Politics of Planning
(The Case of Istanbul Municipal Council, Turkey**)**

After the opening of the Istanbul Metro in September 2000, surroundings of its stations have become attractive areas for investment. Although a number of shopping malls opened within close proximity to the Büyükdere axis regardless of the Metro connection before the Metro was built, some investments have been made considering this advantage. These include Metrocity, a shopping mall, office and residence complex comprised of three buildings with 24-26 floors, opened in 2003 at the Levent Metro station. Later on in 2005, Cevahir Shopping Mall, the biggest shopping mall in Europe and the second biggest in the world (in 2007) opened at the Şişli/Mecidiyeköy station. In 2006, Istanbul also gained an extraordinary building structured like a canyon, comprised of four floors of shopping mall and separate buildings for offices and flats. Kanyon combined the features of street-shopping and shopping in a mall with its peculiar design (Kanyon AVM, 2011). All three buildings have direct access to the Metro

> stations and passengers can access the shopping malls without going over ground.
>
> In a personal interview with a real estate developer (2011) it has been mentioned that investors see the metro link to the shopping malls as an advantage, likewise, customers prefer shopping malls with connection to the Metro. Therefore, it is possible to state that the Metro creates additional urban rent by offering direct access to and from the shopping malls.
>
> Later developments such as the Diamond of Istanbul, Dubai Towers, Trump Towers, Zorlu Center and other residential and office buildings are projects that have been subject to legal actions as a result of the ways in which they were authorised by the Municipal Council despite not being a part of the local development plans. As a result of exclusive construction rights given to these plots, values increase and the economic gain for the investors of these buildings becomes larger compared to the other investors in the area. Therefore, inequalities occur.

From the quotation above, we can understand that town planners sometimes do favour certain projects and allocate a highly valuable plot of land for its execution.

Self-Assessment Question
Examine critically the reasons for government relocating some public structures like motor parks, markets and mechanic workshops in a town or a city.

Planning process and infrastructure development in Istanbul are used in order to explain socio-spatial inequalities in the context of politics of planning. In Istanbul, plan amendment process has become a major issue especially within the last decade. The Municipal Council of the Istanbul Metropolitan Municipality makes decisions on the future of the development of the city in limited time, with limited participation and regardless of the approved Urban Master Plan decisions. In this sense, the municipality (re) distributes the wealth and urban rent and yet, no regular scheme is applied for the participation of different interest groups to this process. Therefore, tension between different interest groups has climbed in some years. For instance, professional chambers such as the chamber of urban planners and chamber of architects have sued the municipality on a number of occasions. At a time, public will to protect an urban park (Gezi Park) in its current form against government's plans of demolishing it and resurrecting old army barracks to be used as a shopping mall/hotel complex, once triggered a country-wide resistance.

This shoes some elements of democracy in the planning process. However, power relationships between different actors in the process are likely to influence the decision-making process. In terms of democracy... it is based on pluralism *(not on consensus)*. Decisions *(proposals)* are brought to the agenda of the Council based on Mayor's or ruling party's will. Council decide to say yes or no to these decisions *(mentions that the ruling party would have the majority anyway, therefore, they would have the final word).* Meanwhile, people who are opposing to the decision can present their positive or negative views. They may mention that they do not agree with the decision. If they are in the *planning* commission, they can place declaratory clause to the decision; if they are not powerful enough in the commission they can address to the council in their party groups and reason their objections.... Have they got other alternatives? Well, they can take the decision to the court, object *(further)* or address to the media. That is how the system works. [...] In any case, if the Mayor does not want *the decision to be made*, he would not send it to the Council. Even if he does send it, he would ask the ruling party to object the proposal.

It can be understood from this statement that the Mayor and therefore, the members of the Municipal Assembly from ruling party, are the most powerful actors in the decision making process. Thus, these groups are the drivers of the agenda on plan amendments. Yet, it is arguable to what extend the members of the Municipal Assembly engage with these planning decisions. Based on an observation of the decision making process in a district municipality during the fieldwork, it is possible to state that the decisions are made in a very short time and without much discussion.[23]

4. CONCLUSION

Politics is part and parcel of planning. In fact there is high degree of synchronization between planning and politics. Politics according to political theorists, is a game that determines who gets what, how and when and that, "a political behavior is a goal-seeking behavior". Planning on the other hand involves decision on how to allocate scarce means to competing or unlimited wants. Decision itself involves choice – a choice of ends or goals of who and what to be satisfied. A good planner, therefore, is the one who uses the best diplomatic or political ways of balancing satisfaction among competing demands.

5. SUMMARY

Politics of planning is the use of strategy and tactics to compel or cajole elected officials, voters and special interest groups toward the goals you have set or have had set for you.

[23]Beyazit, Eda, The Trilogy of Power, Politics and Planning, 49th ISOCARP Congress, Istanbul, 2013

The politics begins from the policy making ground that determines who gets what, how and when in the plan. Hence power of politics, planning and economy are taken as important determinants of socio-spatial inequalities. In Nigeria for example, where there is a sharp competition between the three major regions – North, East and West, planning officials, despite being guided by planning principles, more often than not try to scramble for projects to be allocated to their regions. Even locating the headquarter of an organization or a capital city of a new region is subjected to political dictates.

In view of these anomalies, the study unit considered some guidelines for Political Behaviour of the Planner. This include Learning to lobby and negotiating behind the scene because it is noted that good public policy is created by the dialogue and collaboration that occurs before the public hearing. In the lobbying exercise the planner should identify both the visible and the invisible movers and shakers. He should let those with the political power think that his great idea is their great idea.

6. TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENT

Question:

1. How would you support or oppose the actions of the Minister of the Federal Capital Territory of Nigeria of demolishing some structures in Abuja city from 2003 to 2007?

Answer:

The following points can be given to support the action of the minister:

1. Contrary to original town plan, some plots are allocated to individuals and organizations by corrupt town planning officials.
2. Influential people or organizations exert pressure sometimes on the town planning officials to get a plot of land in a highly valuable area in the town or city against the original plan.
3. Areas marked for recreational grounds or public parks and gardens are occupied by some individuals.
4. Some structures are put on terminal streets that lead to other structures behind.
5. In Nigeria, even public school lands are encroached by individuals.

The following points can be advanced against the action of the minister:

1. Some structures belonging to individuals or organizations wrongly secured are demolished only to be re-allocated to other individuals or close relatives of the town planning officials.

7. REFERENCE/FURTHER READING

Eda Beyazit, The Trilogy of Power, Politics and Planning,, Istanbul Technical University, Turkey

Harry Quartermain, Planning, Politics and Pathways in NSW – what's the way forward?, Sydney. *This article originally appeared in New Planner magazine's March 2015 edition, published by the Planning Institute of Australia's NSW chapter. It is reproduced with permission.* Henrry holds BA(Hons) MA URP MPIA, Senior Planner with over six years' experience in NSW, ACT, Victoria and the UK.

Richard H. Carson, October 21, 2002, 12am PDT, LinkedIn Email Comments.

STUDY UNIT 4: PROGRAMME PLANNING

CONTENTS

1.0. Introduction

2.0. Objectives

3.0. Main Contents

- **3.1.** Basic Concepts in Project/Programme Planning
- 3.2. Results-Based Management
- 3.3. The project/programme cycle
- 3.4. Tools and techniques of programme planning
- 3.5. Limitations
- 3.6. The planning phase in the project/planning programme cycle
- 3.7. Project/Programme implementation
- 3.8. Monitoring and evaluation

4.0. Conclusion

5.0. Summary

6.0. Tutor-Marked Assignment

7.0. References/Further Reading

1.0. INTRODUCTION

What constitutes a "programme" and what constitutes a "project" depends to a large extent on the context. An intervention that is seen as a "programme" in one context, such as a National Society's HIV/AIDS programme, may be considered a "project" in another context, for example when a health programme incorporates an HIV/AIDS project, a TB project and a first-aid training project. A "strategic plan" is the document resulting from this process. One of the key functions of the strategic plan is to guide and influence the development of more detailed planning at the operational

Programme Development plan has the capacity of developing people to meet the stringent demands of delivering effectively. Its methods aim at providing cost effective solutions that can provide measureable benefits in the shortest possible time.

The best way to start development planning is to take advantage of evaluation tools for individuals, groups and companies. These services let you know exactly where your level of ability is now. Once you have a clear view of the sort of delivery ability you need to achieve can then identify a number of different ways to achieve it.

This could include:

- Qualification based training with a range of specialist suppliers – we can help you select the best in the organization
- Targeted training for specific people in your team based on established Body of Knowledge or Technical Competence.
- Development objectives that included training, online study, multimedia, white papers & relevant texts or appropriate conference events

The plan is discussed & agreed with the individual and their line manager and can form the basis of their personal development targets moving forward.

The planning can also be used to identify the sort of skills that you need to bring into your organisation and short-list potential candidates.

Greater part of this study unit is drawn from the International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies, Guidelines for assessment in emergencies, *2008, and* Vulnerability and capacity assessment (VCA), *2006,*

2.0. OBJECTIVES

- To introduce the student to project/programme planning in the public sector
- To describe the different stages of the planning phase of the "project/programme cycle" within the context of Results-Based Management (RBM).
- To give an overview of the various components of RBM and explain how to integrate and apply this approach in practice.
- To summarize briefly the other key phases of the cycle (assessment, implementation and monitoring, evaluation)

3.0. MAIN CONTENT

3.1. Basic Concepts in Project/Programme Planning

Here, we give working definitions of concepts in the context of Project/Programme Planning as follows:

3.1.1. Plan

A plan (e.g. for a geographical area or for a technical area) is the highest level of operational planning. It groups several programmes (and their respective projects, activities, etc.) with a view to achieving part of an organization's strategic objectives. Examples include the annual or two-year plans of some National or International Societies. These plans represent the overall operation to be implemented through various programmes.

3.1.2. Programme

A programme is a set of coordinated projects implemented to meet specific objectives within defined time, cost and performance parameters. Programmes aimed at achieving a common goal are grouped under a common entity (country plan, operation, alliance, etc.). Examples include a health and care programme consisting of an immunization project and a community-based first-aid project or a disaster management programme consisting of a community-based capacity building project, a school-based awareness-raising project etc.

3.1.3. Project

A project is a set of coordinated activities implemented to meet specific objectives within defined time, cost and performance parameters. Projects aimed at achieving a common goal form a programme. An example would be a community-based first aid project to expand the reach of first aid in a region or a disaster risk reduction project to increase awareness of disaster preparedness and response measures. These projects would consist of various activities, like those described below. Projects can equally be described as programme components.

3.1.4. Activity

An activity is a combination of several tasks, all of which target the same objective. Activities are the lowest level of actions that need to be planned. Tasks are the simplest actions that make up activities. Examples of activities include organizing a community meeting (scheduling the time, finding a location), developing communication materials, training volunteers in certain techniques, or organizing the distribution of relief supplies. Examples of tasks include writing a letter, checking a warehouse inventory or ordering stock. The activities to be undertaken in an intervention are organized according to the different levels of intended results an intervention sets out to achieve (outputs, outcomes and goal) within that intervention.

3.1.5. Programme Planning[24]

Programme planning is a key activity during the Definition Phase of a programme. There are many ways to approach it, but ultimately, it is about ensuring that the projects and activities needed to deliver the outcomes and Benefits are organised in a way that is coherent and manageable. Programme plans take many different forms dictated by the nature of the programme, the available tools and the preferences of the individuals concerned. Effective programme planning is the key to ensuring that the Programme Manager and Business Change Managers are able to track, control and deliver the programme objectives and benefits.

The Benefits of a robust Programme Plan include:
* An integrated view of the projects, activities and Benefits so as to understand the relationship between them and the knock-on effects of changes to one part of the plan on other parts
* Minimizing the risk to the programme by using the plan as a tool to control and monitor delivery
* Ensuring that individual project and activity plans work within the constraints of the Programme
* Building confidence among senior stakeholders, the Programme Manager and Business Change Managers , that there is a workable plan to deliver the programme and to achieve the Benefits
* Ensuring a demonstrably coherent approach to delivery
* Managing expectations in terms of overall delivery timescales

3.2. Results-Based Management

"Results-Based Management" (RBM) refers to an overall approach to managing projects and programmes that focuses on defining measurable results and the methodologies and tools to achieve those results. RBM supports better performance and greater accountability by applying a clear logic: plan, manage and measure an intervention from government or from other sources with a focus on the results you want to achieve. "Results" are the intended or unintended effects of an intervention, and they can be positive or negative, depending on multiple factors. In RBM, *intended positive* results are used as the basis of planning, while an effort is made to anticipate any potential negative results so that they can best be avoided or minimized.

The *intended* results of an intervention are often referred to as "objectives". Results and objectives can be classified according to their level of importance, with the lower-level objectives defining the changes that need to occur in order for the higher-level objectives to be achieved. By setting out in advance the intended results of an intervention and ways

[24]. Outperform UK Ltd. Retrieved from http://pspmawiki.londoncouncils.gov.uk/index.php/Programme_Planning_Guidance, last modified on 1 June 2011.

in which to measure whether they are achieved or not, we can see more clearly whether a difference has genuinely been made for the people concerned.[25]

3.3. The project/programme cycle

The project/programme cycle depicts the management of an intervention through a sequence of interrelated phases that help define and think through the design and management of an intervention. The phases are broadly progressive, with each one leading into the next. However, the phases are also interrelated and may at times overlap. The type, duration and importance of activities related to each phase will vary depending on the context. For example, if the initial assessment was very brief, there may be a need to obtain supplementary information during the planning phase. Similarly, information gathered during implementation and monitoring will be relevant for a later evaluation or a possible second instance of assessment, if the intervention continues beyond one cycle.

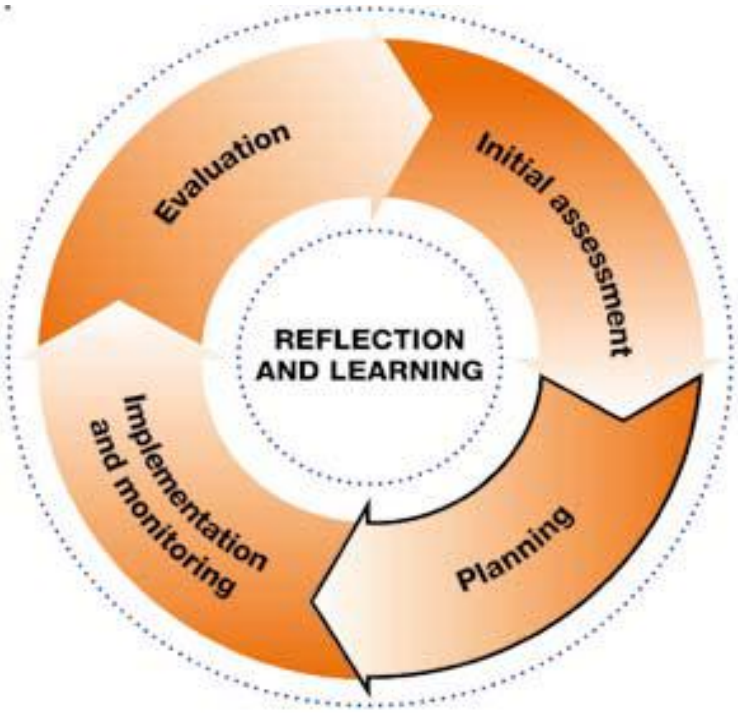
The different phases of the project/programme cycle are defined as follows:

3.3.1. Initial assessment: This phase is a process to understand the current situation and find out whether or not an intervention is required. This is done by identifying the key factors influencing the situation, including problems and their causes, as well as the needs, interests, capacities and constraints of the different stakeholders. When an intervention is required, an assessment can include an initial analysis and proposal of the type of intervention that could be carried out.

3.3.2. Planning: The planning phase is the main topic here It is a process to define an intervention's intended results (objectives), the inputs and activities needed to accomplish them, the indicators to measure their achievement, and the key assumptions that can affect the achievement of the intended results (objectives). Planning takes into consideration the needs, interests, resources, mandates and capacities of the implementing organization and various stakeholders. At the end of the planning phase, a project plan is produced and ready to implement.

The Project/Programme Cycle

[25]International Federation of Red Cross, and Red Crescent Societies, Geneva, 2010, http://www.ifrc.org



3.3.3. Implementation and monitoring: During implementation, activities are carried out to achieve the intended results (objectives). Implementation is specific to each particular area of intervention, be it water and sanitation, first aid, organizational development, emergency response or humanitarian advocacy.
Monitoring is defined here as "the routine collection and analysis of information in order to track progress, check compliance and make informed decisions for project/programme management". Monitoring systems should be established during the planning phase to allow collection of information on the progress made in achieving the objectives during implementation. The resulting progress reports inform decisions on whether or not an intervention needs to be changed or adapted as the situation evolves.

3.3.4. Evaluation: The "evaluation" phase is defined as "an assessment, as systematic and objective as possible, of an ongoing or completed project, programme or policy, its design, implementation and results. The aim is to determine the relevance and fulfilment of objectives, developmental efficiency, effectiveness, impact and sustainability. An evaluation should provide information that is credible and useful, enabling the incorporation of lessons learned into the decision-making process of both recipients and donors."As with monitoring, it is critical that reliable indicators are identified during the planning phase for the purposes of evaluation at various stages of the project/programme. Evaluation in turn informs the new planning process, whether it is for the continuation of the same intervention, for the implementation of a new intervention or for ending the intervention.

3.4. Tools and techniques

For an intervention programme and projects to be successful, it is important that each phase of the cycle includes the involvement of the people the intervention seeks to help. It is also important to ensure the relevant participation of all those involved in different aspects of the planning and implementation of the intervention, as well as of decision-makers in governance and management and of stakeholders in other organizations or neighbouring communities. During each phase of the project/programme cycle, various tools and techniques that encourage analysis and reflection are used to support well-informed and participatory decision-making at every stage. The planning phase of the project/programme cycle, outlines some of the analytical tools and techniques commonly used in developing an intervention. These include analysis of stakeholders, problems and their causes, objectives, and alternative options for intervention. The methods described can help project managers identify the factors that may affect the success of an intervention. However, it is important to remember that the usefulness of these methods will depend on how well they are adapted to each specific situation. Certain tools are recommended, some with specific step-by-step instructions. These are provided in particular for those new to project/programme design and who require detailed guidance. In every case, the methods and steps are intended only as a guide, which can and should be adapted as necessary for different situations.

3.5. Limitations

The practice of RBM may be limited if the tools are not used as intended. The logical framework (logframe) matrix is often used in the planning phase. The logframe (which shall be discussed later) is probably the planning tool that is best known and most used by humanitarian and development agencies and donors. As a result, it can often be created in a mechanical or bureaucratic way rather than as a practical, logical and flexible tool to define the key elements of a potential intervention. To counter this problem, it is important to focus as much on the "analysis stage" as the "design stage" and ensure meaningful participation in both stages. Moreover, logframes should be adapted to the changing situation when necessary and not be allowed to trap a project/programme into a fixed way of working that has ceased to be relevant. Lastly, it is useful to remember that the project/programme cycle methodology is primarily designed for an intervention that has the following characteristics:

- It is a mechanism to solve a specifically defined problem.
- It has a specified timeframe, completion date and performance parameters.
- It takes advantage of existing opportunities in the context and of local capacities.
- It has a fixed amount of resources.
- It benefits a specific group.
- It is carried out by a team with a team leader.

The core logic of RBM is useful in many models of working but may often need to be applied differently for ongoing, non-project "service-delivery" models, such as running a blood donor clinic or providing long-term primary health care.

The project/programme cycle model provides an appropriate set of methods, tools and principles to put the "results-based management" approach into practice in humanitarian and other interventions.

3.6. The planning phase in the project/planning programme cycle

As mentioned earlier, the aim of the planning phase is to define programme or project intended results (objectives), the inputs and activities needed to accomplish them, the indicators to measure their achievement, and the key assumptions that can affect the achievement of the results (objectives). Planning takes into consideration the needs, interests, resources, mandates and capacities of the implementing organization and various stakeholders. At the end of the planning phase, a project plan is produced and ready to implement. The planning phase can be divided into several stages and steps, in a number of different ways. For the purposes of this unit, the phase is organized as follows:

3.6.1. Analysis stage

Situation and problem analysis – This involves identifying the main strengths, interests, needs, constraints and opportunities of the implementing team and of key stakeholders and identifying the problems that need to be solved and their causes and consequences.

The aim of the first steps in the analysis stage is to understand in more detail the information gathered during the assessment phase. It is often a transitional step between initial assessment and design, but exactly what steps are necessary will depend on how the initial assessment was carried out. The conclusions and recommendations of the assessment should be used as the basis for a more detailed analysis of the problems to be tackled. If the information collected appears to be inaccurate, incomplete or biased, it may be necessary to redo some of the assessment steps, using the relevant methodology and tools. 7

Development of objectives – This involves developing objectives based on the identified problems and verifying the cause-effect relationships.
Selection of objectives – This involves identifying the different options available to achieve the main objective and determining which one the implementing team or agency is best suited to tackle.

3.6.2. Design stage

Logical framework (logframe) matrix – This involves refining the intervention's objectives, identifying the assumptions, indicators and means of measuring them, and developing a summary of activities.
Activity scheduling – This involves determining the sequence of activities, estimating their duration, setting milestones and assigning responsibilities.

Resource planning – This involves determining the inputs needed and budget on the basis of the activity schedule.
Developing a monitoring system for the intervention.

3.6.3. Details of Analysis stage

3.6.3.1.Situation and problem analysis

The aim of the first steps in the analysis stage is to understand in more detail the information gathered during the assessment phase. It is often a transitional step between initial assessment and design, but exactly what steps are necessary will depend on how the initial assessment was carried out. The conclusions and recommendations of the assessment should be used as the basis for a more detailed analysis of the problems to be tackled. If the information collected appears to be inaccurate, incomplete or biased, it may be necessary to redo some of the assessment steps, using the relevant methodology and tools.[26]

It is therefore useful for the people who carried out the initial assessment to participate in this stage of the planning phase. As a general rule, if the assessment team has already completed some of the steps outlined here (e.g. stakeholder analysis or problem analysis) and there is a consensus on the conclusions and recommendations between
all those involved in the assessment and the planning of the intervention, these steps do not need to be repeated or supplemented.

3.6.3.2.Tools for analysis

Situation analysis requires tools to summarize, compare, prioritize and organize data. Many different tools can be used – those provided here are examples only and are not necessarily the best tools to use in every situation. A tool is only useful if used at the right time and in the right way. The same tool can also be used at different times. This manual proposes three tools to analyse the situation in which a team intends to
intervene:
1.Stakeholder analysis– to assess the problems, interests and potential of different groups in relation to the conclusions of the assessment
2. SWOT analysis– a tool with a wide range of uses, including, as suggested here, to assess the capacity of the implementing agency or team
3. Problem tree analysis– to get an idea of the main problems and their causes, focusing on cause-effect relationships.

The above tools can be supplemented or replaced by other tools, as long as the minimum criteria are met.

[26]International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies, Guidelines for assessment in emergencies*, 2008, and* Vulnerability and capacity assessment (VCA)*, 2006, available at http://www. ifrc.org/what/disasters/ resources/publications.asp.*

3.6.3.3.*Stakeholder Analysis*

A "stakeholder" in this context is a person or group of people who have an interest in the intervention that is being planned. "Stakeholder analysis" is a technique used to identify and assess the interests of the people, groups or institutions that the intervention seeks to help and of others who may significantly influence the intervention's success.The overall aim of stakeholder analysis is to ensure that the intervention takes place in the best possible conditions, by aligning it realistically with the needs and capacities of the stakeholders.

Whatever tool is used for situation analysis, it should, as a minimum:

- foster participation, including of the people the intervention aims to help, the whole planning team and other National or international bodies staff and volunteers concerned.
- allow the team to take decisions on how to intervene
- include self-assessment, to identify the implementing agency's or team's own capacity to intervene
- allow room for creativity, to plan the changes needed to improve the situation.
- gather both qualitative and quantitative data, as well as objective and subjective information

3.6.3.4.Minimum criteria for situation analysis

One way to conduct this analysis is by drawing up a comparative table.

First, the stakeholders must be identified and they can be categorized as follows:
a) Institutions that will potentially be involved in the intervention: the implementing Ministry, United Nations agencies, other government ministries or agencies, NGO delegations etc.
b) Target groups, for example vulnerable groups or potential beneficiaries, such as "mothers with young children", "youth population under 30 years old" or, for a capacity-building project, "the youth members of selected associations", etc.
c) Others, for example various associations, local groups, schools, local NGOs, community leaders, the media, etc.

Second, the problems, interests, needs, potential, interaction and other relevant factors are identified and analysed for each stakeholder. The factors to be considered for each stakeholder may vary from context to context, but some key factors would normally include:
a) Problems: What are the key problems identified in the assessment and affecting the stakeholder in question? (e.g. poor health care/education, poor crop yield, high unemployment, etc.)
b) Interests: What motivates the stakeholder group? (e.g. music and dance, sport, technology, recognition, etc.)

c) Potential: How can the stakeholder group contribute to resolving the issues identified? (e.g. high level of commitment in areas of interest, voluntarism, idealism, free time, knowledge of the environment, etc.)
d) Interaction: How can the implementing team relate to this group? Which channels of communication can be used? (e.g. youth associations, community centres, Red Cross Red Crescent members or trainers, school, families, etc.)
e) Others' actions: Is any other association, organization, group, etc. already implementing a project or action that targets the selected group? If so, identify them and their actions to avoid any overlap, as well as to establish the basis for a possible collaboration and to save effort and resources.
f) Government actions: Is there any previous or current government project/programme or service targeting this group? If so, the team should discuss with those implementing the project/programme to see if it is sufficient as it is or if it needs to be reinforced, improved or replaced.

Ideally, the whole exercise would be carried out in a participatory session with representatives of potential stakeholder groups, including potential beneficiaries, relevant government agency staff and volunteers, and other government officials. The effective use of participatory planning methods and group facilitation tools can help ensure that the views and perspectives of different stakeholder groups are adequately represented and understood.

The arrangement below is based on assessment information from a disaster-prone community in a (fictional) country "Xland", in the "Eastern District". The aim of the analysis is to find out more about the roles of the various stakeholders in relation to disaster response and disaster risk reduction. The assessment was carried out by the Xland disaster management team.

Table 1: Stakeholders' Analysis (Comparative Table) Extract from the IRC&RCS

Institutions	**Target Groups**	**Others**
Women's groups, local authorities	Community leaders, women's groups, schoolchildren, other people in the community	National Soiciety Volunteers

Community Leaders	**Community Leaders**	**Women's Group**	**Schoolchildren**	**National Society Volunteers**	**Local Authorities**
Problems	Have some responsibility	Do not have enough	Vulnerable to disaster	Need better links with	Have to ensure the

	to ensure the safety of the community	information to prepare for disaster	and health risks	community to reduce disaster risk	safety of the community
Interests	Want to ensure safer Community	Want to get a better understanding of disaster risk	Want to be better protected from risk	Want to be able to work well with the community	Want to demonstrate improvements in community safety
Potential	Knowledge of the local situation and power relations	In-depth knowledge of the community (weather and harvest patterns)	Keen to learn and pass on messages	Committed and skilled facilitators and community motivators	Cooperation and support greatly facilitate project
Interaction	Through monthly local committee meetings	Through monthly women's group meetings	Arrange school visits through teachers who are linked to the National Society	Through National Society branch structures	Through National Society branch structures
Others' Action	Also work with the INGO "Disaster Relief Action" and several church groups	Some groups have relations with church groups	Many children attend church group activities	Good relations between other NGOs and church groups	Generally good relations
Red Cross Red Crescent Action	The National Society (Xland Red Cross) has been working for many years across the country with	Xland Red Cross has agreements in place with main groups Zland Red Cross (partner National Society)	No ongoing projects, good relations with all Red Cross Red Crescent actors	Good regular relations with the ICRC and the International Federation through Xland Red	ICRC and Xland Red Cross have carried out a dissemination campaign recently

	community leaders Currently no active work on disaster management	supporting mothers' clubs		Cross	

3.6.3.5. SWOT analysis

Another common tool used to analyse the situation before designing an intervention is the "SWOT analysis". This can be used to facilitate participatory group discussions to identify and compare strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats related to different aspects of the situation being analysed. This tool can be used in many different ways. Different definitions of each "SWOT" element can be used by the implementing team, depending on what they want to analyse. Sometimes, "strengths" and "weaknesses" are taken to be factors internal to an organization and "opportunities" and "threats" to be external factors. An alternative is to define "strengths" and "weaknesses" as current factors and "opportunities" and "threats" as future factors. A third approach is not to use a fixed definition but to
leave the exercise very open.

The exercise can be used to analyse organizational capacity, capacity in the community or simply general societal factors in relation to the issues identified in the assessment. If a similar analysis has already been carried out at an earlier stage during the initial assessment, SWOT may still be useful to verify and add to this information if necessary.

If an implementing team uses the SWOT analysis to look at the capacity of the organization to act on the issues identified in the assessment, some of the key questions to be answered would be:

*** Where are we today in terms of strength and development?** (e.g. for a Ministry, the staff strength, efficient management, people
served, organizational structure, relationships with other public and private organizations, etc.)

*** Is our environment (political/economic situation, culture, history, traditions, etc.) favourable to project/programme implementation and the organization's own development?**

*** How could we benefit from the project/programme for its long-term development** (and not just from the capacity-building component of the project/programme)?

***What are the risks related to the project/programme for the organization** (i.e. side effects, hidden costs in the short and long term, burden, additional staff, logistics to sustain in the long term, public image/perception, etc.)?

***What is the expected impact on key aspects of the organization?** Is that impact positive or negative for its long-term development?

A SWOT analysis can reveal hidden obstacles to a potential project/programme, especially when participants have a wide range of interests and knowledge. It can similarly identify positive elements that may not be immediately evident. Used properly, a SWOT analysis can generate valuable data quickly.

3.6.3.6. Self-Assessment Exercise
This should be conducted by the tutor following the steps below as suggested for an organizational SWOT analysis.

Step 1: Ask participants to brainstorm the following question: "What are the strengths and weaknesses within our organizations that could affect the problems we seek to address?" Ask group members to write their answers in large letters, using one to three words only, in the appropriate space.
Step 2: Ask participants to do the same with the question: "What are the opportunities and threats outside the organization that could affect the problems we seek to address?" Record the answers as before.

Depending on the size of the group, the facilitator might divide participants into one, two or four working groups. Each group should have a minimum of three and maximum of eight participants. If the facilitator chooses to have two working groups, he/she can ask one group to think about the strengths and weaknesses, while the other works on opportunities and threats.
Step 3: After an agreed time (20–30 minutes), each group's responses are explained to the others.
Step 4: The facilitator may then guide the group in a "focused discussion" based on questions such as "What do these results tell us?", "What decisions should we take?" and "Are we ready to proceed? If so, what needs to be done first? If not, what needs to be done before we can proceed?"

3.6.3.7.Examples Related to a State Emergency Management Agency in Nigeria (SEMA)

Strenghs
> Good knowledge of the community
> Good experience in disaster response and preparedness in other parts of the country
> Understanding of issues of disaster risk reduction

> Good links with some International Emergency Relief Agencies and other National Societies

Weaknesses

> Little influence over local government structures
> No experience in training other institutions

Opportunities

> Good links with schools through Red Cross Youth clubs
> Funding and technical assistance are available from the Government and other international relief agencies.

Threats

> Government structures may not be able to support the work
> Communities may not be interested/willing to engage on disaster risk

In all, we use our strength to overcome our weaknesses and we use our opportunities to overcome our threats.

3.6.3.8.Problem tree analysis (using the "problem tree" tool)

Problem analysis can be defined as the thorough study of one or more problems (identified during the assessment stage), to identify their causes and decide whether and how to tackle them.

A "problem" is defined here as "an unsatisfactory situation that may be difficult to cope with". Problem analysis is a critical stage of project/programme planning, as it guides all subsequent analysis and decision-making on priorities.

Merely listing and ranking problems does not provide for a sufficiently deep analysis of the situation. The aim of problem analysis is to structure, summarize and organize the initial findings of an assessment in order to arrive at a clearer understanding of the situation under analysis. It involves identifying the negative aspects of an existing situation (i.e. "problems") and then identifying the immediate and underlying causes.

By identifying the causes of a problem, it is possible to start to identify possible solutions which will address the problem. Some form of problem analysis may have been done during the initial assessment, in which case the information should be revisited, verified, and completed if necessary. If not, it should be started at this point, using the information discussed and analysed during the assessment and during the stakeholder and SWOT analyses.

A variety of tools can be used to support problem analysis. One commonly used tool is the "problem tree". This visual method uses the analogy of a tree to facilitate the analysis of the problem(s). The exercise produces a summary picture of the existing negative

situation, for example with the main problem as the "trunk", the causes of the problem as the "roots" and the effects of the problem as the "branches".

3.6.3.9.Self-Assessment Question
The problem tree exercise can be carried out in three steps:
Step 1: Discuss in a group the various issues that have been identified in the assessment.
Step 2: Identify and agree on the core problem(s) to be addressed.
Step 3: Identify and analyse the causes and effects of the core problem(s).

3.6.4. Design stage

The design stage involves clarifying the objectives of the programme through the definition of precise and measurable statements of the intended results to be achieved at different levels. It also entails defining how the results will actually be achieved through inputs and activities and identifying indicators by which to measure those results.

3.6.4.1.Defining results and objectives

"Results" are defined as "the effects of actions, and can be intended or unintended, positive or negative". The *intended* results that an intervention sets out to achieve are often referred to as "objectives" and are the basis of planning. Results and objectives can be split by levels of increasing significance, sometimes referred to as the "results chain" or "objectives hierarchy".

The different levels of results/objectives are developed according to the information generated during the assessment phase and analysis stage and organized in a summary table or other structure. The most commonly used tool is the logical framework (logframe) matrix.

3.6.4.2. Logical framework matrix

The logframe matrix consists of a table with four rows and four columns, in which the key aspects of a project/programme are summarized. It sets out a logical sequence of cause-effect relationships based on the results chain/objectives hierarchy. The process of developing and selecting objectives explained earlier is used as the basis for the objectives set out in the logframe matrix.

There are a variety of formats used for logframes, and it is important to have a clear and common understanding of the different terms used. Table 2 shows the format, terminology and definitions recommended for use in the manual of International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies.

The logframe does not show every detail of a project/programme. Further details, such as the proposal, budget and activity schedule, can be provided in other documents that accompany the logframe, but they should all be linked very clearly to the logframe.

The logframe is used not only for project/programme design, but also as the basis for implementation, monitoring and evaluation. It is a living document, which should be consulted and altered throughout the intervention's life cycle.

The following section shows one way that a logframe matrix can be created in a structured way. However, it is important to note that the task can be approached in different ways. It is a process of improvement by trial and error, not just a set of linear steps.

One approach is to fill in all the objectives first, then check whether they are realistic by looking at the assumptions at each level, before adding the indicators and means of verification. This is the approach taken here. Another approach is to complete all the objectives with their indicators and means of verification together before moving on to develop the assumptions.

As new parts of the logframe are drafted, information previously assembled will often need to be reviewed and, if required, revised. However, choosing one of the broad approaches to the completion of the matrix can sometimes help to guide the team. The sequence of steps presented here is therefore only a guide, to be used if the programme team find it helpful.

Table 2: Logical framework (Logframe) : definitions of terms

Objectives (What we want to achieve)	**Indicators** (How to measure change)	**Means of verification** (Where/how to get information)	**Assumptions** (What else to be aware of)
Goal The long-term results that an intervention seeks to achieve, which may be contributed to by factors outside the intervention	**Impact indicators** Quantitative and/or qualitative criteria to measure progress against the goal	How the information on the indicator(s) will be collected (can include who will collect it and how often)	External factors beyond the control of the intervention, necessary for the goal to contribute to higher-level results
Outcome(s) The primary result(s) that an intervention seeks to achieve, most commonly in terms of the knowledge, attitudes or practices of the target group	**Outcome indicators** Quantitative and/or qualitative criteria to measure progress against the outcomes	As above	External factors beyond the control of the intervention, necessary for the outcomes to contribute to achieving the goal.
Outputs The tangible products, goods and services and other immediate results that lead to the achievement of outcomes	**Output indicators** Quantitative and/or qualitative criteria to measure progress against the outputs	As above	External factors beyond the control of the intervention, necessary if outputs are to lead to the achievement of the outcomes

Activities The collection of tasks to be carried out in order to achieve the outputs	**Inputs** The materials and resources needed to implement activities	**Costs (and sources)** The summary costs for each of the identified resources/ activities; sources of income can also be specified	External factors beyond the control of the intervention, necessary for the activities to achieve the outputs

Source:International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies
Project / programme planning Guidance manual

3.6.4.3. Designing objectives

At this stage, the draft objectives selected from the objectives tree should be transferred to the logframe and further refined if necessary in order to design a complete set of objectives for the programme. The logframe must focus on the achievement of real changes which can be measured. All the objectives should be written as simple, clear and concise statements that describe the intended result to be achieved.

3.6.4.4. The goal

The "goal" is a simple, clear statement that describes "the long term
results that a programme seeks to achieve, which may be contributed to by factors outside the programme". It should reflect the ultimate aim of the intervention, i.e. the conditions to be changed. It relates to the highest level of results, those over which you have least control.
For instance, the goal of a mother/child nutrition project could be: "Reduce infant mortality associated with poor nutrition in target communities". There are factors that may contribute to reducing infant mortality other than the nutrition project. Other health intervention programmes such as immunization campaigns or the construction of health clinics can have an impact on reducing infant mortality. Livelihood projects which increase household income can also contribute to the reduction of infant mortality.

Often, the goal may be developed from the main objective set out in the objectives tree. The goal may also be taken from a lower-level objective in the objectives tree, especially if the main objective that was originally identified was at a very high level (e.g. "improve the overall well-being of the community".)

"Impact" is often used primarily to refer to the *actual* long-term results brought about by the intervention, whether positive or negative, primary or secondary, direct or indirect, intended or unintended. Impact refers to the same level of long-term results as the goal, but the goal refers to the *intended positive* results of the intervention only.

Example of project goal
Reduce deaths and injuries related to disasters in the Eastern District.

3.6.4.5. Outcomes

"Outcomes" are "the primary result(s) that an intervention programme seeks to achieve, most commonly in terms of the knowledge, attitudes or practices of the target group". The achievement of the outcome(s) should contribute directly to the achievement of the overall goal. Outcomes are the intended medium-term effects of an intervention's outputs. You have less control over outcomes than outputs.

The goal and outcomes of an intervention are often taken directly
from an organization's strategic plan or influenced by it. Even when this is the case, the process of defining objectives based on analysis is nonetheless a vital step in order to check whether there are additional outcomes specific to the situation. It also acts as a necessary validation of the relevance of the wider strategy to the particular context in which the project/programme is being developed. One or more outcomes can be adopted, depending on the context of the intervention.

Example of project outcome
The capacity of communities to prepare for and respond to disasters is improved.

3.6.4.6.Outputs
"Outputs" are "the tangible products, goods and services and other immediate results that lead to the achievement of outcomes". They are the most immediate effects of an activity, the results over which you have most control.

The outputs should describe all the results that need to be achieved in order to achieve the outcome(s), no more, no less. Normally, the key outputs can be developed from the objectives statements at the next level down of the objectives tree, but it is necessary to verify whether there are any missing or unnecessary outputs.

3.6.4.7. Activities
"Activities" are the collection of tasks to be carried out in order to achieve the outputs – the day-to-day actions that need to be carried out in order to achieve the project/programme outputs and, by extension, the outcome(s). Activities are not always included in the logframe. Sometimes they are included in detail, sometimes in summary, and sometimes not at all. If they are only summarized or not included at all in the logframe, they are usually set out in more detail, along with
an activity schedule (work plan), in a separate document.

Examples of activities for output
1. Organize 10 community planning meetings.
2. Train peer facilitators and professional trainers.
3. Develop/translate disaster management awareness materials.

3.6.4.8. Inputs/resources, costs and sources

The inputs/resources are the materials and means needed to implement the planned activities. This concept includes the required personnel (number and profile), equipment, facilities, technical assistance, funds, contracted services, etc.

Example of inputs
Space to hold meetings, trainers/peer facilitators, training materials. Costs/sources: N 20,000 (appeal fund), N 3,000 (locally raised funds), volunteer time, donated venue for meeting.

3.6.4.9.Verifying the logic of the objectives – if-then causality
The first column of the logframe matrix summarizes the "means-end" logic of the proposed project/programme (also known as the "intervention programme logic"). When the objectives hierarchy is read from the bottom up, it can be expressed in terms of:

IF adequate **inputs** are provided, **THEN activities** can be undertaken.
IF the **activities** are undertaken, **THEN outputs** can be produced.
IF outputs are produced, **THEN** the **project outcome** will be achieved.
IF the **project outcome** is achieved, **THEN** this should contribute to the **goal**.
If reversed, we can say that:

IF we wish to contribute to the **goal**, **THEN** we must achieve the **project outcome**.
IF we wish to achieve the **project outcome**, **THEN** we must deliver the **outputs**.
IF we wish to deliver the **outputs**, **THEN** the specified **activities** must be implemented.
IF we wish to implement the specified **activities**, **THEN** we must be able to source the identified **inputs**.

This logic is tested and refined by the analysis of assumptions in the fourth column of the matrix.

Goal: Improve the economic well-being of the people living in the target district.
Impact Indicator: G1 % of people living on less than US$ 1 per day
> Sustainability
> Impact
Outcome 1: Household economic opportunities in target communities are improved.
Outcome Indicators:
1a % of households that have functioning income-generation activities
1b % of people reached who state their level of satisfaction with the opportunities provided is "satisfied" or "very satisfied"
> Sustainability
> Effectiveness
> Relevance and appropriateness
Output 1.1

Income-generation activity plans are developed in households in target communities.

Output Indicator:

1.1a % of participating households having completed an income-generation activity plan

1.1b Number of income-generation activity plans developed

> Efficiency

> Relevance

Activities:

1.1.1 Household livelihood-support project planning session

Process (Activity) Indicator:

1.1.1 Number of households that participated in the planning session

> Efficiency

Step 2: Develop a list of possible indicators.

Usually, many possible indicators can be readily identified. Often, it helps to develop first a long list through brainstorming or drawing on the experiences of similar projects/programmes. It can be particularly useful to refer to international industry standard indicators for a similar project/programme. At this point, encourage creativity and the free flow of ideas.

Step 3: Assess the possible indicators and select the best.

In refining and selecting the final indicators, you should set a high standard and be practical. Data collection is expensive, so select only those indicators that represent the most important and basic dimensions of the results sought.

Checking whether indicators meet a set of "SMART" criteria is a well-known method that can be used to review suggested indicators to ensure that they will help the team accurately monitor and evaluate the progress/success of the project/programme.

The same criteria can be used to develop indicators. For example, for the outcome **"The capacity of communities to prepare for, respond to and mitigate disasters is improved"**, the indicator topic would be: "*Practice of disaster preparedness measures*".

In order to make this indicator accurately and objectively verifiable, elements meeting the SMART criteria are added.

SMART is a well-known formula to verify the quality of indicators. All indicators should meet the following criteria to be accurately and reliably measured:

>**Specific:** The indicator clearly and directly measures a specific result for the objective it is measuring.

>**Measurable:** The indicator is unambiguously specified so that all parties agree on what it covers and there are practical ways to measure the indicator.

>**Achievable/Attainable:** The measurement of the indicator is feasible and realistic, within the resources and capacity of the project/programme, and the data are available.
>**Relevant/Realistic:** The indicator provides appropriate information that is best suited to measuring the intended result or change expressed in the objective.
>**Time-bound:** The indicator specifies the specific timeframe at which it is to be measured.

3.6.4.14.Means of verification

The "means of verification" are the ways in which information will be collected on the indicators to monitor and evaluate the progress of the intervention. For example, body temperature is an indicator of health, a thermometer provides the information.
The means of verification should be defined at the same time as the formulation of the indicator. This is especially important as it helps to test whether or not the indicator can be realistically measured at all, and within a reasonable amount of time, money and effort.

This stage can be split into two steps:
Step 1: Define the sources of information.
Normally this would state from where the information to measure the indicator will be collected, whether through primary research (reports or other information gathered from special studies, surveys, observation, focus group discussions and different participatory tools and/or secondary research, i.e. available documentary sources (e.g. administrative records, progress reports, project accounts, official statistics, etc.)

Sometimes, only the sources of information can be identified in the initial planning stage.

Step 2: Identify the data collection methods.
In addition, the means of verification can specify *how* the information will be collected. If this is not done at this stage, it can be carried out when designing the monitoring system.

Identifying the data collection methods can include:
>Consulting secondary research sources (as listed above).
>Specifying which primary research methods will be used (as listed above).
>For more detail, one can also include the following information – although this would more commonly be specified in a monitoring and evaluation plan: who will participate in the data collection (e.g. contracted survey teams, the district health office, the project/programme management team, etc.)
> When/how regularly the information will be provided (e.g. monthly, quarterly, annually, etc.)
> How the data will be analysed

You should consider whether the collection of information will be possible with current capacities. If the required information cannot easily be collected with existing capacities,

this should be discussed carefully. Can the required information be collected through existing systems or by improvements to existing systems? If important information is not already being collected, additional time and costs should be budgeted for in the overall intervention plan.

If the means of verification imply that it is much too expensive or complicated to collect information on a particular indicator, consider whether it should be replaced by an indicator that is easier to measure, which may be an indirect (proxy) indicator. For example, it can be very difficult to measure real increases in income in a community, as it is not possible to have access to individuals' bank statements. However, changes can be more easily measured in household assets (number of new vehicles or improved housing) in the community through focus group interviews or even observation, which gives a good indirect measure of the levels of income in that community.

Once all of these steps have been completed, you should have a logframe matrix, similar to the example given in Table 2. Above.

3.7. Project/Programme implementation

Once the main aspects of the programme have been designed following the steps outlined above, the next step is to define:

1. How the objectives will be achieved (activities and timeframe)
2. The resources that should/will be mobilized to achieve them (resource schedule, budget and cash flow)
3. The monitoring (and evaluation) system – how information on the indicators will be collected, analysed and used to guide the progress of the intervention

3.7.1. Activity schedule

An activity schedule (also called a "work plan") is a document analysing and graphically presenting project/programme activities. It helps to identify their logical sequence, expected duration and any dependencies that exist between activities, and provides a basis for allocating management responsibility.

Self-Assessment Question

Use a GANTT Chart to illustrate activity schedule or work plan of any project you know.

3.7.2. Aim of the activity schedule

Once all the objectives, assumptions, indicators and means of verification have been inserted in the logframe matrix, you will be able to define the activities. Sometimes, activities are included in the logframe matrix itself, either in detail or in summary form, sometimes they are not included at all. Whichever option is used, the scheduling of when activities will take place should be completed in a separate document known as the activity schedule. The activity schedule for a project (programme component) should

be designed with a separate set of activities normally for each output of the project. An activity schedule helps to consider and determine:

- What will happen
- When, and for how long it will happen
- In which order activities have to be carried out (dependencies)

Other elements can also be added to help ensure that activities are completed as planned. Some key additional elements include:

- Who will do what
- What types of inputs, besides people, will be needed
- Budgets, available income, expenditure
- Specific targets of amounts per period (e.g. Number of food kits distributed, number of workshops held)

The level of achievement of targets can be more thoroughly monitored in a monitoring and evaluation plan. The activity schedule can also be used as a basis for monitoring activities. There are many computer-based and other tools available to facilitate activity scheduling. One commonly used tool is the GANTT chart, which normally includes monitoring of the execution of activities.

Example of a GANTT Chart/Work Plan/Miles Stone/Timeline

The chart below present a work plan, miles stone or timeline of a proposed programme recently developed involving workshop and research activities.

	2017								**2018**											
	May	Jun	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
1. Methodology workshop																				
2 Proposal revision																				
3. Data Collection																				
4. Preliminary data analysis																				
5. Draft report																				
6. Revision and additional research work																				

7. Final report (in the format of publishable article)																				
8. Mid Term Peer review workshop																				
9. Final Peer Review workshop																				
10. Publication of papers																				
11. Policy Dialogue and disseminati on																				

In the GANTT Chart, it is noticed that some some activities overlap with others while others take place immediately after the previous activity. It goes to explain the close links between them.

3.7.3. Budgeting and resource planning

Once the team has established the activity schedule, it is time to create a budget detailing the required resources and costs. A budget is a financial plan for a project/programme. The basic rule is to ensure that all resources and costs needed for each identified activity are reflected in the budget. There must be a clear and direct connection between the budget and the activities, resources needed and costs as reflected in the logframe. The budget is a key component of a good planning process because it:

- Helps check if the project plan is realistic: calculates estimated costs and the funding that would be required.
- Is a prerequisite for funding applications.
- Is a vital support for monitoring and evaluation of project/programme progress

The person with the overall direct responsibility for the implementation of the intervention (sometimes called “project/programme manager” or “budget holder”) is responsible for preparing all budgets related to the project/programme. Finance staff can provide technical support where needed.

3.7.3.1. Budget structure

The budget template given below is a useful general structure often used in some International programmes. It shows which activities are to be budgeted for according to each output of the logframe matrix, and according to preset programme budget lines.

	Budget Lines					
Project Activities	**Supplies**	**Capital**	**Transport**	**Personnel**	**General**	**Total**
Output 1.1						
Activity 1.1.1						
Activity 1.1.2						
Activity 1.1.3						
Output 1.2						
Activity 1.2.1						
Activity 1.2.2						
Activity 1.2.3						
Output 1.3						
Activity 1.3.1						
Activity 1.3.2						
Activity 1.3.3						
Assessment, monitoring & evaluation						
Total						

3.7.3.2. The role of the budget

The budget plays an essential role throughout the project/programme cycle.

Planning phase

Budget planning enables project managers and others to form a precise idea of the project's likely costs. It ensures that they are realistic in terms of the funds needed to implement activities to achieve the intended results. When developing budgets, project managers should have detailed discussions both with staff responsible for parts of the project and with those managing wider programme or operational budgets to ensure that the budgeting is realistic.

Resource mobilization

A realistic plan and budget are crucial for fundraising and any negotiation with the potential donor. It sets out what the organization will use the funds for and the results that it is hoped to achieve with those funds. A clear and realistic plan and budget which creates donor confidence are therefore essential for developing a resource mobilization plan to help secure funding that will enable the intervention to be carried out as planned.

Implementation phase

A clear and accurate budget is the main basis for ensuring that sufficient financial resources exist to carry out activities as planned.

Monitoring
An accurate and detailed (activity level) budget allows for ongoing monitoring of actual expenditure alongside the activity schedule, an essential means of ensuring that the intervention is going according to plan. Good monitoring enables revisions to be made to the project plan where necessary, to ensure better implementation in terms of
the realization of the stated objectives. It is also necessary to review the budget during project implementation. When differences between budgeted and actual figures are significant, the plan and budget may
need to be revised, or further review and analysis of the reasons may be required.

Financial reporting
The budget is the starting point for financial reporting to donors. Donor confidence will be increased if reporting against the budget is sound, hence the need for realistic plans and budgets. It is also important that the narrative and financial reports are prepared together and are coherent. It is very useful to be able to track a project's expenditure by activity. This allows the project manager to see easily and clearly how the implementation of the project is progressing.
There are many ways in which this can be accomplished.

3.8. Monitoring and evaluation
We started this section with Results-Based Management (RBM), which focuses on planning for measurable results. Such an approach helps us and others better assess, and hopefully appreciate, the value of our work. It then outlined the four phases of the project/programme cycle and examined in detail the analysis and design stages of the planning phase in which measureable objectives are identified and defined. These objectives are the building blocks of projects and programmes and are summarized in a logframe matrix. The logframe
also defines the indicators and their means of verification to measure the achievement of the objectives, and the key assumptions that can affect their achievement. The assessment and planning phases lay the groundwork for the implementation of projects/programmes.

With implementation, the project/programme cycle enters the next two phases, which include monitoring and evaluation.

Monitoring and evaluation (M&E) build on the logical framework developed during the planning phase. Therefore, these phases will be our focus. However, it seems fitting to touch briefly on some of the key points that concern M&E.
Monitoring refers to the routine collection and analysis of information in order to track progress, check compliance and make informed decisions for project/programme management. It focuses on what is being done and how it is being done. Therefore, as stressed in this manual, it is essential that objectives are well designed, with SMART indicators to measure ongoing processes and results. Reliable

monitoring allows project/programme teams to identify trends and patterns, adapt strategies, and make decisions regarding human, financial and material resources to enhance project/programme effectiveness.

Evaluation refers to the periodic collection and analysis of information that forms the basis of "an assessment, as systematic and objective as possible, of an ongoing or completed project, programme or policy, its design, implementation and results. The aim is to determine the relevance and fulfillment of objectives, developmental efficiency, effectiveness, impact and sustainability. An evaluation should provide information that is credible and useful, enabling the incorporation of lessons learned into the decision-making process of both recipients and donors."

As with monitoring, it is critical that reliable indicators are identified during the planning phase for the purposes of evaluation at various stages in the project/programme, whether it is a mid-term or a final evaluation. Evaluation in turn informs the new planning process, whether it is for the continuation of the same intervention, for the implementation of a new intervention or for ending the intervention. As with monitoring, it is critical that reliable indicators are identified in the planning phase to inform the evaluation of the project/programme.

An important tool for monitoring is an **M&E plan** (sometimes called an "M&E planning matrix"). The M&E plan expands on the elements in the logframe matrix to identify key informational requirements for each indicator. It is a critical tool for planning and managing data collection, analysis and use. The M&E plan takes the logframe one stage further to support project/programme implementation and management.

A critical difference between monitoring and evaluation is in their respective focuses: monitoring tends to focus on operational implementation, while evaluation focuses on the effects or impact of the implementation. Monitoring and evaluation are integrally linked, as monitoring provides information that can also inform evaluations.
Therefore, it is best to plan for these two critical functions as part of a coherent, comprehensive M&E system.

Monitoring and evaluation form the basis for **clear and accurate reporting** on the results achieved by an intervention. When objectives and indicators are clearly defined during the planning phase, and a comprehensive M&E system is set up to collect information on progress, reporting is greatly facilitated. In this way, reporting is no longer a headache, but becomes an opportunity for critical analysis and organizational learning, informing decision-making and impact assessment.

4.0. CONCLUSION

A programme is a collection of series of unit of activities related closely to one another meant to achieve a single goal. Each unit of activity addresses a single objective out of the total goal. Thus a goal is divided into smaller objectives. The objective in the unit of activity is achieved through a project. The major components of the programme planning cycle are: initial assessment stage, planning stage, implementation and monitoring stage and evaluation stage.

5.0. SUMMARY

A Programme Plan can be summarized to contain the following eight elements
Situation, Objectives, Audience, Strategy, Tactics, Calendar/Timetable, Budget,Evaluation

Situation: A clear understanding is needed of the situation that led to the conclusion that a certain program is needed:

- Is there a problem or negative situation that needs to be overcome? Eg. Market share/sales are down etc.
- Is there a need to reinforce an ongoing effort to preserve an organization's reputation and public support?
- Is this a one-time project? Eg. New library opening

Objectives

- What is the desired outcome?
- Does it really address the situation?
- Is it realistic and achievable?
- Can success be measured in meaningful terms?
- Does it meet the general SMART criteria.

Audience/Beneficiaries
Programs should be directed toward specific and defined audiences/beneficiaries or the public.

Use survey research to identify key public concerns by such demographics as age, income, where people live, social strata, education, consumption of specific products

Strategy

How, in concept, is an objective going to be achieved?

Key methods and techniques should be clearly stated.

The plan should contain a listing of these key methods and techniques.

Tactics
These are the "nuts and bolts" of the plan that describe, in sequence, the specific activities that put the strategies into operation and help achieve the stated objectives

Strategy establishes why something is being done and why it will work for the programme purposes. It's the tactics that get the job done.

Tactics involve using the tools of administration or of a particular profession to get the goals accomplished.

Calendar/Timetable

Deciding when a programme should be carried out Determining the proper sequence of activities Compiling a list of steps that must be completed to produce a finished product Gantt Chart is relevant here.

Budget
No program plan is complete without a budget An obvious question amid all of the objective, strategy and tactic-setting is: "How much will all of this cost?" Organizations establish an amount they can afford and then ask the program staff or outside agency to write a program plan that reflects that amount.

Evaluation
Previously stated objectives must be measurable in some way to show clients and employers that the program accomplished its purpose.

Evaluation assesses the relevance of the output to the beneficiaries in line with the stated objectives. If the output is not relevant, the program has to start all over again because something is wrong somewhere in one or two of the eight elements mentioned above.

6.0. TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENTS

Group Assignment

Create a "problem tree" following the guide below.

Before the assignment, letus refresh our mind on what a problem really is. A **"problem"** is defined as "an unsatisfactory situation that may be difficult to cope with". Problem analysis is a critical stage of project/programme planning, as it guides all subsequent analysis and decision-making on priorities. In practice, creating a problem tree should ideally be undertaken as a participatory group exercise, including, wherever possible and relevant, the people the programme seeks to help. It requires pieces of paper or card on

which to write individual problem statements, which can then be sorted visually into cause-effect relationships.

In the classroom, however, groups can be formed without programme beneficiaries. On the other hand, the class can be grouped into two, group one representing the programme officials while group two representing the beneficiaries.

Step 1: Brainstorm the problems that participants consider to be priorities.
This step can either be completely open (no preconceived notions as to what participants' priority concerns/problems might be) or more directed (specifying a "known" high priority problem or objective based on a preliminary analysis of existing information and stakeholder consultations during the assessment).
.
Step 2: From the problems identified through the brainstorming exercise, agree on the main or core problem.
During this process, group members should check they have correctly identified the main problem and that it is a relevant one for their work.
Write the core problem on a post-it note or piece of card and place it in the middle of the wall or floor. This constitutes the trunk of the tree. To simplify the process, it is normally best to focus on one main problem at a time.
Step 3: Begin to establish a hierarchy of causes and effects.

- **Identify the causes of the main problem** by asking "why?" until you can go no further. Some problems may have more than one cause. Problems directly causing the main problem are placed underneath the main problem. These are the roots.
- **Identify the effects of the main problem** by asking "what happens then?" until you can go no further. Some problems may have more than one effect.

Step 4: Connect the problems with cause-effect arrows clearly showing key links.

Step 5: Review the diagram.
Check through the problem tree to make sure that each problem logically leads to the next. Ask yourself/the group: Are there important problems that have not been mentioned yet? If so, specify the problems and include them in an appropriate place.

Step 6: Consolidate the problems.
At this stage, it may be useful to group problems that appear many times in the tree and remove some of the layers of the problem tree, to focus on the most immediate causes and effects of the main problem identified.

Step 7: Make a copy of the diagram.
Copy the problem tree onto a sheet of paper to keep as a record, or take a picture of it. The product of the exercise (the problem tree) should provide a robust but simplified version of reality. A problem tree cannot (and should not) contain or explain the

complexities of every identifiable cause-effect relationship. Once complete, problem trees represent a summary picture of the existing negative situation.

7.0. REFERENCE/FURTHER READING

Outperform UK Ltd. Retrieved from http://pspmawiki.londoncouncils.gov.uk/index.php/Programme_Planning_Guidance, last modified on 1 June 2011.

International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies, Guidelines for assessment in emergencies, *2008, and* Vulnerability and capacity assessment (VCA), *2006, available at http://www. ifrc.org/what/disasters/ resources/publications.asp.*

UNIT5: PROCEDURE FOR PLAN PREPARATION – THE CASE OF STRATEGIC PLANNING

CONTENTS

8.0. Introduction
9.0. Objectives
10.0. Main Contents

- 10.1. Concept Clarifications
- 10.2. The Three Main Levels of Strategic thinking
- 10.3. Some ingredients of strategic thinking:
- 10.4. Decision making
- 10.5. 5 Signposts of creative thinking:
- 10.6. Strategic Planning Process.
- 10.7. Some Strategic Office Tips:

11.0. Conclusion
12.0. Summary
13.0. Tutor-Marked Assignment
14.0. References/Further Reading

1.0. INTRODUCTION

This study unit has direct link with unit 4 already discussed. As such, some aspects of planning procedure have already been taken care of under strategic planning in that unit.

Strategic Planning, in essence, begins when an organization or government agency or the government itself becomes obsolete, out of modern realities or overtaken by modern events or competitors. It may then require a complete or partial overhaul of its vision, mission, goals, objectives, structure, process and even new customers. All these will require new strategies, negotiations and renegotiations, frame breaking and remodeling etc. The ability of management to realize the relevance or otherwise of an organization or its obsoleteness in the context of modern realities involves the following: creative and strategic thinking, strategic planning and how they lead to the emergence of projects for inclusion in the National, state or local development plan. Of course this requires full participation of all key personnel in the organization.

The strategic objectives should be linked to prioritized sectors of intervention based onthe capacities of the organization and other stakeholders and should include a timeframeand outline evaluation mechanisms. Strategic planning also includes choosingand designing a framework which sets out the best courses of action to achieve thestated objectives.

Greater part of this unit is drawn from the work of Professor Zakari Okworie of Ahmadu Bello University, Zaria, 2010.

2.0. OBJECTIVES

At the end of the study unit you should be able to

- Grab the basic concepts in strategic planning process
- Understand the Three Main Levels of Strategic thinking
- Be conversant with Decision making in planning
- Master the Planning Process and procedure.

3.0. MAIN CONTENTS

3.1. Concept Clarifications

3.1.1. The Concept of Strategic Plan

Strategic planning is the process of deciding where an organization wants to get toand why, then choosing from the different courses of action available to ensure thebest chance of getting there. It helps an organization to define a clear way forwardin response to emerging opportunities and challenges, while maintaining coherenceand long-term sustainability. It usually covers the long term (roughly a minimum ofthree or four years, up to ten years). It guides the overall direction of an organizationby defining its vision and mission and the goals or strategic objectives necessary toachieve them.

3.1.2.Creative:

Having the capacity or ability, being able to produce or use new and effective ideas or thoughts to achieve results.Here it involves the key personnel of the organization coming up with new ideas and thoughts on how to move the organization forward.

3.1.3.Strategic:

The process or technique of utilizing all elements of an organization to plan ahead in order to achieve the objectives of the organization. *(Okwori, 2010)*

Specifically the major difference between creative thinking and strategic thinking are as follows:

3.1.4. Creative thinking = Thinking in new ways / innovation

3.1.5. Strategic thinking = Thinking ahead / forecasting

3.2. The Three Main Levels of Strategic thinking

3.2.1. Internal strategic alignment:

How do you position yourself to think and act strategically?

Assess your weaknesses and strengths- what do you have the capacity to do and what are your plans for doing things?

3.2.2. Interpersonal strategic thinking:

What is your strategy for dealing with other people and to get the results you want to get? What are the best ways of working together to get the best of your fellow personnel?

3.2.3. Task oriented strategic thinking:

What are your plans for a project you intend to do? How are you preparing your mind for the task before you physically do it, so that you know ahead of time what to expect?

3.3. Some ingredients of strategic thinking:

3.3.1. Thinking in parameters

There are more than one side to a story, more than one road to the market, more than one solution to a problem so strategically you need to understand all relevant parameters and thereby increasing the scope and perception of your base thinking.

3.3.2. Consequence analysis

Every action we take, every choice we make whether good or bad, has consequences. Strategic thinking requires that we learn to think about a wide range of possible consequences that may result out of our intended action.

3.3.3. Risk/reward analysis

A non-biased assessment and ability to weigh the risks and rewards that will accompany our intended actions is important to strategic thinking.

3.3.4. Question analysis

What is the question behind the question? For everything there must be underlying intentions that are not apparent (why did he say no or yes for example) will get you to the actual problem or task.

3.3.5. Symptom-Cause analysis

Problems usually present their symptoms, if you tackle the symptom without tackling the problem, the problem remains and the symptoms will reappear. So understand the difference between cause and symptom. That will give you a huge edge in strategic thinking.

3.4. Decision making

The essence of strategic thinking or of any thinking at all is to take decisions or implement what you have planned. Strategic thinking should lead to informed choices, and informed choices leads to informed decisions.

Creative thinking is an integral part of strategic thinking because for both thinking skills are futuristic. Without creative thinking, strategic thinking becomes a simple replay of old ideas and is ineffective.

3.5. Signposts (5) of creative thinking:

3.5.1. Creative Recall: We have accumulated experiences of life before getting this job. We have seen actions taken by people and the consequences of such actions. The ability to recall past experiences of ourselves or others and bring it to bear on our present anticipated action is critical to creative thinking. Learning from past mistakes-good judgment comes from experience. Recalling past experience enables you to explore new ways instead of repeating the same thing.

3.5.2. Magic if: going on an imaginative trip provides various visualizations of a desired future. What happens if I say this? What happens if I say no or yes? What happens if I reply this way or that way? What do the rules allow me to do? What do the rules not allow me to do?

3.5.3. Scenarios: creative thinking requires building scenarios- possible ways in which things can happen, possible ways in which people can react to it and possible consequences of such a scenario. Build all possible scenarios and settle for the one with the least negative consequence.

3.5.4. Creative intelligence: is skill in using past experiences to achieve insight and deal with new situations. People high in creative intelligence are good at combining seemingly unrelated facts to form new ideas.

3.5.5. Practical intelligence: relates to people's ability to adapt to, select, and shape their real-world environment. It involves skill in everyday living ("street smarts") and in adapting to life demands, and reflects a person's ability to succeed in real-world settings. An example given by Sternberg of practical intelligence is of an employee who loved his job but hated his boss. An executive recruiter contacted the employee about a possible new job. Instead of applying for the job, the employee gave the recruiter the name of his boss, who was subsequently hired away from the company. By getting rid of the boss he hated instead of leaving the job he loved, the employee showed adaptation to his real-world environment.

Creative and strategic thinking leads to strategic planning and implementation.

3.6. Strategic Planning Process.

3.6.1. Steps in the strategic planning process:

One: Information gathering and needs assessment

- ❖ Up to date information and data on the socio-economic, political, cultural and historical context of the catchment area and of the country.
- ❖ Assessment of the needs of your cathment area and nation which the institution needs to satisfy or key into

Two:Values clarification

What are the beliefs that your institution holds high and worthy as principles for existence?

Values are determined through the following questions**:**

- ➢ What do you value most about your institution
- ➢ What are the core factors that give life to your institution
- ➢ What are your best practices

Three:Establishing the Vision

This is the mental picture of the desired future of your institution

- ▪ should have a specified time frame, 5 years/
- ▪ based on values and realities of your institution's internal and external environment
- ▪ stated with clarity and certainty

Visions are determined through the following questions:

- ➢ What are the most important hopes/wishes which would heighten the health and vitality of your institution?
- ➢ What would you like your organisation to be in the next 5 years/

Four:Determining the mission

The mission statement expresses the underlying design, aim or thrust of an organisation. As the purpose of the organisation and its roadmap, it is anchored on the vision of the institution.

Mission is determined through the following questions

- Why do we exist?
- What is our service/
- Whom do we serve?

Five:Organisational Assessment/SWOT analysis

After formulating the mission, the next thing to do is to carryout an organisational assessment.

- This involves the assessments of the strengths and weaknesses of your institution in relation to your stated vision and mission.
- Strengths and weaknesses are internal to the organisation
- The assessment of opportunities and threats which are the external factors that will challenge your institution

At the end of the assessment you should identify and prioritize needs and problems within and outside the institution.

SWOT analysis will then be used to generate strategic options

Organisational Assessment/ SWOT is done through the following questions:

For strengths and weaknesses…

- What are your institution's best practices (approaches, traditions, focus, etc)
- What activities do you enjoy and have success with?
- What programme needs is your institution suffering from?
- What are the real needs of your beneficiaries that should be addressed by the institution?

For Opportunities and Threats…

- What opportunities exist within the external environment that the institution can take advantage of in realising its vision and mission?
- What are the threats within the external environment that can affect the institution?

List the responses for - strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats of your institution.

3.6.2. Self-Assessment Exercise

Generate your institutions strategic options (through this format)

Juxtapose Strengths and weaknesses with opportunities and threats.

Internal Environment Assessment / External Environment Assessment	Strengths 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. Etc	Weaknesses 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. Etc
Opportunities 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. Etc	STRENGTHS TO OPPORTUNITIES How can strengths be employed to advantage of opportunities?	WEAKNESSES TO OPPORTUNITIES How can weaknesses be overcome to take advantage of opportunities?
Threats 1. 2 3. 4. 5. Etc	STRENGTHS TO THREATS How can strengths be used to counteract threats that tend to hinder the achievement of goals and the pursuit of opportunities?	WEAKNESSES TO THREATS How can weaknesses be overcome to counteract threats that hinder the achievement of goals and the pursuit of opportunities?

Six: Needs:

Organisational assessment and the SWOT should generate the core NEEDS that your institution sets out to satisfy.

A need is a specific and measurable description of a particular condition that the institution confronts.

- It is an analysis collected by the institution pertaining to the conditions of its internal and external environment as contained in the organisational assessment and SWOT bearing in mind the vision and the mission.
- It summarizes the judgement of the institution regarding the data and the decision to prioritize problems it wants to address.

Determine needs by asking the question:

- What are the real needs of your stakeholders that should be addressed by your institution?

Generate a list of needs and cluster into neat categories.

Seven: Setting Goals

Set goals for each of the categorized group of needs identified.

A goal is a timeless value statement that impresses the desired state where the need or problem no longer exists.

Determine the goals by asking the following questions:

- For each need – what desired state do you want to attain which will ensure that the need no longer exists?

Check that each goal can adequately lead to the actualisation of the vision and mission, if not additional goals can be set.

Eight: Programmes and Projects

Programmes and projects are new or on-going investment or service that involve planned packages of investments, inputs and activities that the institution will undertake to execute the goals.

Goals and objectives with similar focus are clustered or grouped together in order to create a manageable category, eg. Academic Programme (all goals relating to academic activities of the institution should be brought under here).

- For each programme, list out the goals under its cluster.
- For each goal list out the objectives and strategies.
- Each objective addresses a particular project.

A strategy is a method or means of applying selected resources towards meeting a need or solving a problem.

To determine strategies for each goal ask the following questions:

- How will you achieve your goals in a way that upholds your values?
- What methods will you use?

Nine: Setting objectives

- For each programme, list out the goals, list out the strategies.
- For each goal set objectives (a number of objectives are usually required to achieve a goal).

An objective is a specific, measurable statement of results that an institution intends to achieve in relation to an identified problem within a determined period. All activities carried out in the realization of each objective are collectively referred to as a project.

An objective is set for each goal in relationship to the strategy selected, resources available and the constraints faced by the organisation.

Objectives should be SMART:

- ❖ Specific
- ❖ Measurable
- ❖ Achievable/attainable
- ❖ Result –oriented (realistic)
- ❖ Time-bound

To set objectives, take note of:

- The time frame that the objectives will be achieved
- Who or what specifically is to be affected during this time period
- To what extent will the need or problem be resolved and its degree of impact.

Ten: Reviewing Management and Organisational Structure

To ensure that the plan is successfully implemented the structural and management environment must be efficient and capable of delivering.

Management involves the effective and efficient use of resources to achieve desired results. The institution's organisational structure is the framework within which managerial and operating tasks are performed.

The organisational and management structure can be determined through the following questions:

- ➢ What are the weak areas in the present management and organisational structure that will prevent the organisation from achieving its goals and objectives/
- ➢ Suggest ways of improving the management and organizational structure in order for it to achieve the goals and objectives effectively.

Eleven: Monitoring and Evaluation

to ensure that the plan is effectively implemented and kept under regular review, a monitoring and evaluation system needs to be developed and factored into the plan.

- ❖ Monitoring is the continuous assessment of a programme in the context of its implementation schedules. It looks at the differences between the planned and the actual.
- ❖ Evaluation is the assessment of the institution in relation to its goals and objectives over a period of time.

The M&E can be determined through the following questions:

- ➢ How will progress in the implementation of the programme be measured?
- ➢ How often will the reporting be done/
- ➢ When and how frequent will the evaluation be carried out/
- ➢ Who will evaluate and who will be informed of the progress of evaluation?
- ➢ How will you decide whether the strategy and programmes should be altered or aborted?

Twelve: Activities, budgets and Action Plan (resulting to various projects)
The Action Plan should be in the form of a matrix: Each objective leads to a project.
ACTION PLAN (to be treated as an exercise) See end of study session.

Objective	Activities	Time	Persons responsible	Resources needed	Expected results	Indicator of success	cost
Objective1.							
Objective2.							
Objective3.							
Objective4.							

Note: it is necessary to provide detailed budgetary notes to explain and justify the costs because this detail is not possible within the action plan matrix.

3.7. Some Strategic Office Tips:

3.7.1. Teambuilding

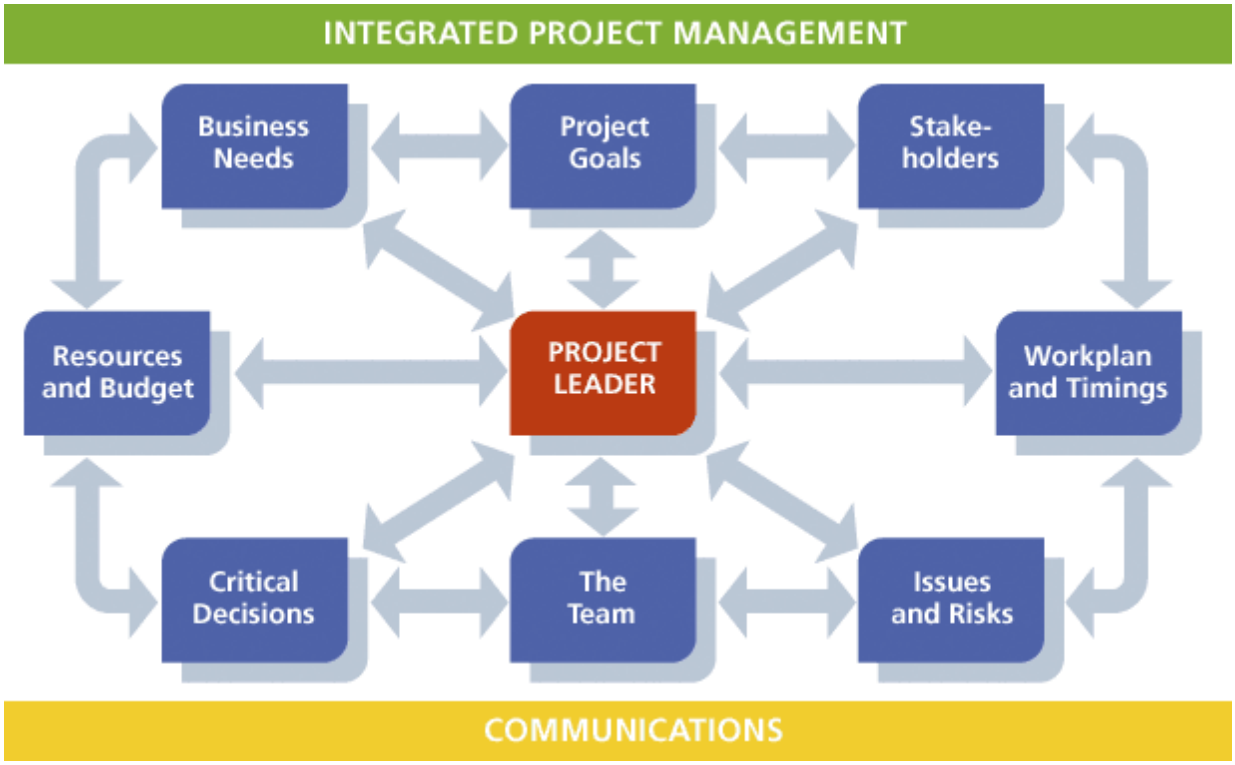
- Offices like organisations are made up of people who are meant to work together to achieve a common purpose.
- A particular office is made up as a group but within this group are a number of smaller groups or teams or committees, many of them do overlap.
- Office teams are usually draw personnel from different departments. These may be project teams or committees, or some adhoc teams

3.7.2. Need for Team Building

- Team building is a conscious act of creating and maintaining a group of people who should work well together in order to achieve common goals for an office.
- Team building enables leaders to share their vision and the vision of the office and bring everyone on the same page with the strategic direction of the office.
- Team building allows the leader to harness different and diverse qualities and competencies of the staff for enhanced organisational performance.
- The success of good leader lies in the ability of the team rather than on an individual for sustained management success.

- Teams produce better quality and more quantity of work far greater than what an individual can produce on their own.
- This calls in for integrated project management

3.7.3. Integrated Project Management



3.7.4. Positive Team Roles/Tasks

- Initiating new ideas and approaches
- Mobilizing people
- Sharing information
- Soliciting opinions and ideas
- Explaining, clarifying and illustrating
- Stimulating energy and activity within the group
- Relieving tension by injecting humour into proceedings and meetings.
- Coalition building, reconciling straight talker, introducing compromises.
- Encouraging, praising and agreeing with others;
- Reviewing and summarizing important points when necessary.

3.7.5. Negative Team Role

- Aggression

- ❖ Story telling, time wasting
- ❖ Recognition seeking
- ❖ Domineering
- ❖ Special interest canvassing
- ❖ Influence peddling
- ❖ Being negative- critical of everything

3.7.6. Teambuilding involves

- selecting team members
- Clarifying goals
- developing team structure
- developing values and culture
- assigning and clarifying roles, tasks
- changing attitude and behaviour
- empowerment
- building peak performance

4.0. CONCLUSION

From what we have learnt so far, we notice that the procedure for plan preparation involves review of vision and mission, identifying the value requirements that determine the goal, objectives, activities, persons responsible, resources needed, expected results, success indicators and final cost. At the end of this process, a project emerges.

Strategic planning defines what an organisation wants to be and do, what it is all about, who it wishes to serve, what it intends to get out of it's efforts, how specifically it should move over time and it determines the most effective means to achieve goals - within limited resources and conditions it must operate in. This implies 3 thingsi.Strategic analysis which focuses on seeking understanding of the institution's strategic options, ii. Strategic choice which enables choosing between possible courses of actions, iii. Strategic implementation which involves putting a chosen course of action into effect

5.0. SUMMARY

Projects related to strategic planning emanates when an existing organization or a country becomes obsolete, out of modern realities or overtaken by modern events or competitors that may warrant a complete or partial overhaul of its vision, mission, goals, objectives, structure, process and even new relations. All these will require new strategies, negotiations and renegotiations, frame breaking and remodeling etc. These may involve creative and strategic thinking, strategic planning leading to the emergence of a project o projects. It requires the involvement of all concerned in the organization. Hence strategic

planning is conceived as a process in which the direction and scope of a country, an organization or institution is channeled over a long term so that it matches its resources to its changing environment and its stakeholders in order to meet stakeholder expectations. In the business world, it involves the planning of all the activities of a business to ensure competitive advantage and profitability.

6.0. TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENT

The table below shows an action plan for a building construction. Objective 1 is given as an example. Create objectives 2-4 in the table and fill the boxes related to each objective as in the case of objective 1.

ACTION PLAN

Objective	Activities	Time	Persons responsible	Resources needed	Expected results	Indicator of success	cost
Objective1.	Laying foundation	Week Two	Chief Mason	3 Professional Masons 5 Labourers 100 bags of cement 10 trips of sand 200 blocks – 9 inches 5 trips of gravels.	Laying the foundation up to PVC level	All the resources are readily available in the market.	N 300,000
Objective2.							
Objective3.							
Objective4.							
TOTAL							

7.0. REFERENCE/FURTHER READING

Professor Jenks Zakari Okwori, (2010), Department of Theatre and Performing Arts, Ahmadu Bello University, Zaria, extracted from a paper presented at a training on Human Resource Management, Personnel and Payroll Issues for Kaduna State Civil Servants, organized by Kaduna State Governance and Capacity Building Project (SGCBP) in Collaboration with Institute of Administration, Ahmadu Bello University, Zaria.

Patel, B.M., (2000), Project Management: Strategic Financial Planning, Evaluation and Control, Vikas Publishing House, PVT Ltd., New Delhi.

International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies, Guidelines for assessment in emergencies, *2008, and* Vulnerability and capacity assessment (VCA), *2006, available at http://www. ifrc.org/what/disasters/ resources/publications.asp.*

Thirwal A. P., (19……), Growth and Development: With Special Reference to Developing Economies, Seventh Edition, Palgrave, Macmillan.

Nagarajan, K., (2012), Project Management, (Six Edition), New Age International Publishers, New Delhi.

Nicholas, J. M.& Steyn, H., (2008), Project Management for Business, Engineering, and Management, Principles and Practice, (Third Edition), Butterworth Heinemann, U.K.

MODULE 2: PROJECT PREPARATION AND PLANNING

Unit 1: Project initiation and Designing
Unit 2: Project Preparation/Planning
Unit 3: Project Feasibility Study

INTRODUCTION

This module has three study units – Project Initiation, Project Planning and Project Feasibility Study, all constituting aspects of project preparation. **Project Preparation** is an attempt to identify and define project work (rough goals and objectives) and to establish an efficient decision making process for managing further planning and development of the project. It is a sub-phase of the Identification phase to check and evaluate certain preconditions for appropriateness before the project is allowed for moving to the Planning stage.

Preparation sub-phase comes after identification sub-phase which aims to define a problem and select the most feasible solution to that problem. Project preparation can be also regarded as a process that aims to complete the following tasks:

- Conceptualize the project
- Establish goals and objectives
- Issue Project Charter
- Outline an implementation strategy
- Develop preliminary cost estimates
- Identify possible risks
- Define roles and responsibilities

- Select and appoint the project team
- Carry out the kickoff meeting

Project feasibility study constitutes an important segment of project preparation. It gives the technical, financial, economic and social costs and implications of the project. Thus project cost estimation serves as a foundation for financial appraisal and the project viability.

MODULE OBJECTIVES

At the end of this module you should be:

1. Familiar with the concept and nature of Project Initiation and project Design
2. able to distinguish between project design in the public and in the private sectors.
3. able to prepare a preliminary project plan (PPP) and project management plan (PMP).
4. Familiar with the concept of project appraisal or feasibility studies.
5. Able to carry out and analize Economic Feasibility, Technical Feasibility and Financial Feasibility.
6. Conscious of Social Cost of Investment, Risk Assessment and Critical Success Factors.
7. Able to carry out Project Appraisal in the Public Sector, and Project Appraisal Report Writing.

UNIT 1: PROJECT INITIATION

CONTENT

1.0. Introduction
2.0. Objectives
3.0. Main Content
  3.1. Steps in Project Initiation
    3.1.1. Preparing the Project Initiation Document
    3.1.2. Objectives Setting
    3.1.3. Determining the Approach or Methodology
    3.1.4. Scheduling and Budgeting
    3.1.5. Delegating the Work
  3.2. Project Design
    3.2.1. Steps to Effective Project Design
    3.2.2. Project Design for the Nonprofit Industry
    3.2.3. Project Design for the Education Industry
    3.2.4. Expert Tips for Effective Project Design
4.0. Conclusion
5.0. Summary

6.0. Tutor Marked Assigment
7.0. Reference/Further Reading

1. INTRODUCTION

The **Project Initiation Phase** is the 1st phase in the *Project Management Life Cycle*, as it involves starting up a new project. You can start a new project by defining its objectives, scope, purpose and deliverables to be produced. You'll also hire your project team, setup the Project Office and review the project, to gain approval to begin the next phase.

The **Project Initiation Phase** is the most crucial phase in the *Project Life Cycle*, as it's the phase in which you define your scope and hire your team. Only with a clearly defined scope and a suitably skilled team, can you ensure success.

The most important thing to remember about the initiation process is that it does NOT involve starting work on creating any of the 'products' of the project. It is concerned exclusively with clarifying the project's objectives and what will be needed to achieve them.

Substantive part of the materials in this study unit are drawn from Buck Institute for Education (BIE) and Government of Canada Public Services and Procurement, Guidelines for the Preparation of Project Plans or (Project Plan Document/Report), Dr. Shawn Cunningham**,**Project preparation a very important phase of successful project, and Brett Harned, and TeamGantt**,** A guide to project management.

2.OBJECTIVES

At the end of the study unit you should be able to:

1. Appreciate the nature and content of Project Initiation Document
2. Be able to prepare Project Initiation Document
3. Be able to prepare a Project Design
4. Distinguish between project design in the public and in the private sectors.

3.0. MAIN CONTENT

3.1. Steps in Project Initiation

Projects are the cornerstone of all business activities in small companies. Government and firms must complete various projects to achieve their goals. Business owners and managers have only one attempt executing a project successfully. Hence, the process must be carefully thought out and planned. The initiation process in project management includes the necessary steps to getting the project launched. There are several key phases of the project management initiation process.

3.1.1. Preparing the Project Initiation Document

The Project Initiation Document (PID) – or the Definition Document – is one of the most important artifacts in project management because it provides a foundation for the project. It specifies why the project is important, what will be delivered, when it will be delivered and how. It's the contract between the project management team and the steering committee – or sponsor – if you like.

Unfortunately many project managers don't take the time to write a proper PID. They write a document which is far too generic and therefore doesn't bear any real meaning. The purpose of writing a PID is not to tick a box so that you can say you have done it, but to ensure that everybody understands the premise of the project. A good PID should answer the following questions:

Why are we undertaking the project? It's important to understand the background of the project, the motivation for undertaking it and it's objectives. A good project manager is not only interested in delivering an output or a capability to their customer, but interested in the wider context and the benefits that this capability will ultimately bring about.

What are we delivering? A good PID is as specific as possible about what is in scope and what is out of scope of the project, and it makes use of flow diagrams and Product Breakdown Structures to visually illustrate the boundaries. It also clarifies the project's success criteria, i.e. everything that must be fulfilled in order for the project to be considered a success.

Who is responsible? It's important to clarify who plays which roles on the project so that nothing falls through the cracks. Specify who takes the role of project manager, team leader, sponsor, supplier and user representative. You should also document who the main stakeholders are and who the steering committee comprises of.

How will the project be delivered? When you kick off a project you have to determine which approach you will use. Will you use a waterfall or an agile methodology? How will you communicate with the stakeholders? How will you test the quality of the products or services you are delivering and how will you keep on top of risks, issues and changes to scope?

When will the project be delivered? Unless you use a very structured waterfall methodology, you are unlikely to have an in depth schedule of what will happen when. For the PID it will suffice to include a milestone plan which highlights the main phases and activities of the project. As most people are visually minded it is a benefit if you also include a visual roadmap. The more graphical you can make the PID the better.

What are the risks, issues and constraints? Projects often derail because of unforeseen risks, so make sure you get them out in the open as early as possible. Include a snapshot of the project's top 10 risks and issues and assign owners and mitigating actions. Also remember that constraints and dependencies often turn out to be risks.

How much is it likely to cost? It is good practice to include a cost estimate in the PID along with any budgetary constraints. Provide the assumptions your team used when they came up with the estimate as well as details about how often you will review the estimates.

When it comes to completing the PID, make sure that you don't do it in isolation, but that you involve the team as much as possible. After all, it's the team that will do most of the work. Write the document in plain English and avoid project management speak. Jargon alienates your readers.

And one final point. When you've written the PID, don't just send it out via email and expect your stakeholders to read it. Set up walk-through sessions where you take them through a PowerPointversion of the PID highlighting the main points.-

3.1.2. Objectives Setting

The first phase of the project management initiation process is establishing an objective. This is when managers meet and decide what information they need from the project. Government or an organization may have multiple objectives each addressing one project. For example, a state government with a goal of addressing the wellbeing of the citizens may want to provide good drinking water, good medical care, qualitative education for the children etc. These constitute multiples of objectives out of the goal, each objective to be achieved through a project. Hence determining the objective constitutes the first step in designing a project. Objectives are essentially the outcomes government or an organization wish to obtain from completing projects. There must be well-defined scope for a project to be successful and all the objectives must be clearly defined.

3.1.3. Determining the Approach or Methodology

The government must determine its approach to a specific project to bring it to fruition, which is part of the initiation process. The approach includes listing the methods and tasks required for the project. There re many options at the disposal of the government for executing the projects. They can be carried out through direct labour, through contract or through Public-Private-Partnership (PPP). The method of executing the project must be clearly identified. The next step would be determining all the steps or tasks involved in executing the project right from the project design down to writing the final report on the project.

3.1.4. Scheduling and Budgeting

A time frame must be established for completing all tasks, as most projects have deadlines. Government officials involved must estimate the amount of time it takes to complete individual tasks. For example, if the method chosen is PPP, the tasks can include: identifying the private partners, meetings between the government and the private partners, signing of Memorandum of Understanding or deed of partnership, financial contribution, initial take off of the project, monitoring the activities, completing the project, evaluation and reporting. The various outlined tasks have their associated costs. These component costs are put together to form the project budget.

3.1.5. Delegating the Work

The officer in charge of the project must delegate work during the project initiation process before any work commences. For example, identifying the private partners may involve going out of the country to solicit for them. Experts in that respect can be delegated to handle it. Delegation of work is usually the last phase of the initiation process in project management. The project kickoff ensues immediately after all project initiation.

3.2. Project Design

Project design is an early phase of the project where a project's key features, structure, criteria for success, and major deliverables are all planned out. The point is to develop one or more designs which can be used to achieve the desired project goals. Stakeholders can then choose the best design to use for the actual execution of the project.

The project design phase might generate a variety of different outputs, including sketches, flowcharts, site trees, prototypes, photo impressions and more.

In our society today, we are confronted with social agendas such as declining or high birthrate, aging population, energy issues, issues of public health, and conflicts. All of which we do not have a definitive answer. What we need is creativity and visionary mind to generate ideas and projects anew in order to respond to unprecedented social challenges. Through the process of Project Design we invent visionary concepts, formulate and conceptualize ideas that are innovative in answering global problems.

Project Design is a creative process to envision and in creating a feasible concrete project plan of what we desire to realize in the society. It is a cycle of processes to generate ideas, to conceptualize the ideal project, develop a feasible plan to achieve what we envision, to deliver and to realize the innovative framework we designed.

Project design is a crucial stage in a project's life cycle because it identifies key elements and sets the overall tone. However, it's one stage that's often rushed or overlooked. For

your project to be successful, you must first understand the steps involved in project design, as well as how to document them. Creating a project design can help you avoid pitfalls down the road and also set a reasonable budget from the outset. To create a truly effective and reasonable project design it's imperative to include multiple team members and stakeholders during the planning phase

Although project design is one of the earliest stages in the life of a project, exactly when it occurs varies by organization. During project design, an outline of the project is created, including:

- The organization(s) responsible for completing it
- A description of the project
- Goals, outcomes, and objectives, and when they will be completed
- Major deliverables, products, and/or features
- Success criteria, and/or monitoring and evaluation guidelines
- Budget estimates

It's important to involve your team and other key stakeholders in project design. This will help ensure important details are included, and that your project is realistic and achievable. Your project design should be carefully documented, and a variety of visual aids may be incorporated, as well.

3.2.1. Steps to Effective Project Design

Regardless of your industry, there are some basic steps you should follow during the project design phase. These steps will help you create an effective project design document, and work more effectively with all parties involved.

1. Define Project Goal

First and foremost, you should meet with your team and key stakeholders to define the ultimate goal or outcome of your project. This might be the product that is going to be developed, the service that will be provided, or the problem your project will solve.

Consider the needs and expectations of all stakeholders and/or beneficiaries when determining your goals, and get their approval early on. Make sure your team members weigh in on the accuracy and feasibility of the goals you define, as well. Remember, the more of this you can figure out ahead of time, the easier your project will be to manage later.

2. Determine Outcomes, Objectives, and/or Deliverables

After the primary goals have been established, break each down into smaller, more manageable pieces. In some industries, such as nonprofit and education, these pieces are

objectives or outcomes—for example, solutions to problems that have been identified for the population you're trying to help, or learning goals that students need to achieve. In other industries, such as project management and software development, the smaller pieces may be deliverables, such as a marketing plan, or a prototype of the software.

During the design phase, some organizations break down outcomes, objectives, and/or deliverables even further into the tasks and activities required to complete them. Others save the task/activity breakdown for a later phase of the project life cycle, such as during project scheduling. It's up to your organization to decide what works best.

Whatever your process, it's helpful to use the SMART acronym when identifying outcomes, objectives, and/or deliverables. Make sure they are:

- **Specific:** Be as clear and direct as possible so that later, you can plan the tasks that will be performed to achieve them. Provide specific guidance on which resources are involved and their roles.
- **Measurable:** Outcomes, objectives, and/or deliverables must be quantifiable. This way, you'll be able to measure results and track progress.
- **Achievable:** Make sure goals can realistically be achieved given the resources, budget, and time frame available.
- **Relevant:** All outcomes, objectives, and/or deliverables should logically result in achieving project goals and producing intended results.
- **Time-Bound:** Provide a timeline for when they will be achieved/completed.

"You can get caught up in the minutiae of large projects, but you have to work from the outside in toward the details. Break up large sub-projects into smaller pieces."

3. Identify Risks, Constraints, and Assumptions

Now that you've determined what you want your project to achieve, identify anything that could stand in the way of its success. Document any risks and constraints on budget, time, or resources that could affect your team's ability to reach goals, milestones, and outcomes. Then try to resolve as many of these problems as you can. This will help prevent delays once the project is underway.

It's also good practice to document any assumptions made during the project design phase. These will come in handy when you create a Statement of Work (SOW) and/or project schedule, and will also help you estimate costs more accurately.

"All projects are built on assumptions, and smart project managers know this. At the start of the project, the scope for assumptions is unlimited. Smart project managers capture these within the design process, then deal with them in a very disciplined manner."

For example, if you assume that a necessary piece of equipment will be available when the project reaches the installation phase, this should be noted. That way, if the person who makes the schedule discovers the equipment isn't available until a later date, you'll be informed and can adjust the timeline and budget accordingly—*before* the actual work begins.

4. Prepare a Visual Aid

Once you've determined your goals, outcomes, and risks, you can prepare a visual aid to represent part or all of the project. Visualizations are particularly common in the creative, construction, nonprofit, and software development verticals. However, using visualizations can be useful when managing any type of project since they provide team members and stakeholders an easily understandable snapshot of the project's goals, outcomes, deliverables, products, services, and/or functionality. Visual aids may include:

- Sketches or drawings
- Plans, schematics, or rough blueprints
- Flow charts
- Site trees
- Gantt charts
- Screenshots or screen designs
- Photos
- Prototypes
- Mind maps
- Whiteboard drawings

The type of visual aid you choose may depend on your industry. In project management, Gantt charts, mind maps, and whiteboard drawings are often used to visualize early-stage project designs. In software development, diagrams, trees, charts, or maps of the software architecture and/or functionality are common (more on this in the software development section below). Prototypes or models may be created for product development projects. While flow charts are common in the nonprofit realm.

In construction project management, blueprints, drawings, schematics, and/or plans are produced, which are then reviewed by an engineer or architect. Once approved, working drawings are created out of the preliminary plans, which are used when performing the actual construction.

5. Ballpark Your Budget.

It's important to know the budget right from the start. Even if you don't have a complete picture of the costs and incomes your project will generate, create a budget in as much detail as you can. The clearer you can be about your budget during the project design phase, the less likely you are to experience unexpected cost overruns later.

Estimating your budget will also help you determine the feasibility of the project. If the cost is more than your client, customer, funding source, or partnering entity can spare, the project can't realistically be undertaken.

6. Determine Approval and Monitoring Processes

Now that you have a picture of the project's goals, risks, and budget, decide how success will be determined. List the criteria you'll use to judge whether deliverables, outcomes, and the final product have been achieved. You should also determine what processes must be followed in order for the project and its elements to be approved, and who is responsible for approval.

"The goal of the design phase is to have a definite understanding of what success looks like to the project sponsors and key stakeholders," Not really what the success means to you.

For projects that are quite technical or complex, you may also want to add a stage for "proof of concept." This allows the preliminary design of a product or service to be tested for viability before the project advances to the next phase. Performing this stage can save a lot of time and money if the test isn't successful. If your proof of concept is feasible, this can reassure clients, stakeholders, and/or funding sources they have made a good investment.

7. Use Proper Project Design Documents

Of course, you must also use the proper documentation to capture all this information. In project management, the output of the design phase may be as simple as a Gantt chart, flow chart, work chart, or hierarchy chart that is carried into the project planning phase. ***However, many projects do not have a formal design phase. Instead, there is an initiation phase, in which a detailed project plan, project charter, or project initiation document (PID) is created.*** The approach you take will depend on your organization.

3.2.2. Project Design for the Nonprofit Industry

Project design for nonprofits - especially organizations working in foreign and/or underdeveloped countries - can be an extremely complex process, with equally complicated documentation. Project designs and documents may vary based on your organization, target population, and the rules and regulations of the area where you're operating. However, there are some elements common to most nonprofit projects, which we'll cover here.

Nonprofit project design centers on problems and solutions: it involves identifying issues that impact a target population, instead of finding opportunities for your organization to lessen or eliminate them. Based on information from United Nations agency the International Labour Organization, renowned nonprofit the International Youth

Foundation, and other industry experts and resources, here is the basic approach to nonprofit project design:

1. Analyze the situation and identify problems.

Conduct a "situation analysis" or "needs assessment," which involves clearly identifying your target group so you can gain a deep understanding of their needs. Your target population includes direct recipients—those who will benefit from the immediate outcomes of your project—as well as the ultimate beneficiaries, or those who will be impacted by your project in the long term.

Analyze all available data to get a clearer picture of your target population. Look at demographics, social and cultural factors, politics, the local infrastructure, economic conditions, and any other issues unique to the area or population. You can find this information in existing reports and research, and from direct observation, interviews, and/or focus groups with members of your target group.

Next, identify the major problems affecting this group, as well as the causes and negative effects of those problems. Look for any notable strengths and weaknesses in the target population, as well as in your own organization. This exercise will help you identify which problems your organization could have the greatest impact on, and prove the need for your project to donors and stakeholders.

For example, maybe one of the problems is that your target population experiences a higher prevalence of certain communicable diseases. One cause of the problem might be poor education about disease prevention. The effects could include higher mortality and unemployment rates. If your organization excels at educating people about proper health care, you have an opportunity to reduce the impact of this problem.

2. Assess your stakeholders' capabilities.

Your next step is to identify and analyze other current and potential stakeholders, which may include your organization's funding sources, local and regional government agencies or entities, and other nonprofit groups working in the area. Entities or organizations that can help you better reach your target population are known as "entry points," and should be identified as such in your project design documentation.

Conducting a stakeholder analysis shows you which groups might have an interest in your project and its outcomes. It will also reveal:

- Which groups could help or hinder your project
- What resources they have
- Their level of influence or authority over the population and the project
- How high a priority your project is to them

This will allow you to choose the right organizations to partner with, and identify risks posed by those who could restrict your work.

3. Identify the long-term and short-term outcomes you want to achieve.

Now that you know the problems, identify the solutions your project will provide. As with any project, you should first identify the ultimate goal or outcome of your project and then break it into smaller outcomes and objectives that will help you reach that goal.

Nonprofit projects must establish both long-term, strategic outcomes (also known as "development objectives"), as well as nearer-term objectives. Some organizations only identify "immediate objectives," while others also include "intermediate objectives" that serve as a bridge between the longest- and shortest-term goals.

When identifying your outcomes, use SMART criteria. Then, phrase them as positive statements that demonstrate how your organization will decrease or eliminate the impact of the problem for your target population. For example: "Implement a program to educate 1,000 people in a rural town in Uganda about how to protect themselves from communicable diseases by the end of the project."

4. Create an implementation or work plan.

Here, you'll outline the activities that need to be performed in order to achieve outcomes. Identify the long- and near-term objectives the activities will impact, as well as any outputs they will produce. The activities should also meet SMART criteria. It's a good idea to put these activities in a timetable, as this will make scheduling easier.

Next, list the inputs (staff, financial, and equipment resources) required to carry out the tasks, as well as the costs, or output, the activities will accrue. Using this information, you can create a preliminary budget. Be sure to work with your organization's financial specialist to ensure your budget estimates are accurate.

5. Make a monitoring and evaluation (M&E) plan.

Nonprofits are accountable to stakeholders and donors and therefore must closely monitor and evaluate the results of their work. "Monitoring" refers to tracking whether activities are being properly executed on a regular basis. "Evaluation" means quantifying the impact of the activities and inputs on the project's outcomes and outputs. Evaluations are done less frequently—usually at the end of key phases or milestones.

The M&E plan outlines how your organization will collect, enter, edit, analyze, and interpret project data. To create a plan, choose "indicators" (characteristics that will show whether the desired results have been achieved) and "targets" (the amount of progress you expect to make toward completing an objective in a certain amount of time). These should be specific and quantifiable, and may align with project milestones.

In your plan, identify the tools and methods that will be used for data collection and analysis; who is responsible for M&E; where it will be performed; the M&E budget; and how reporting will be handled. Also define the process for potential follow-up actions.

Once your nonprofit project design is complete, you can use it as the framework for a formal proposal, which will help your organization secure funding in a later stage. For further guidance, download our nonprofit project design template.

3.2.3. Project Design for the Education Industry

In recent years, there has been an increasing focus on outcomes in the education industry. Some schools are breaking out of the test- and textbook-based format, and turning to alternative teaching models that emphasize achieving learning objectives over grades and test scores. There are several models and frameworks that can be used to design education projects, but all of them involve a focus on results.

While nonprofit project design centers on problems and solutions, education project design focuses on questions and answers. In project-based learning, teachers help students learn necessary knowledge and skills by designing projects that engage them in independent research and inquiry, resulting in the presentation of a final learning product.

While every project will vary, the following steps are generally recommended in any type of education project design[27].

1. Identify the learning outcomes.

The projects you design should impart students with important knowledge and skills that help them achieve learning outcomes. These outcomes should be based on learning standards, and must cover key subjects for the class and grade level. The project should also facilitate teaching and assessment of the skills students need most to succeed in the modern world (i.e., problem-solving, collaboration, communication, and the use of technology). Identify the primary skills and outcomes that your project will help students achieve.

For example, a learning outcome might be: "Students will be able to articulate which social, political, and economic factors contributed to the onset of the Boko Haram Insurgency"

The Institute for Meaningful Instruction creates curricula and instructional material for teachers using nonlinear instructional design (NLID), which is a framework within which project-based learning can take place. With NLID, instructors and project designers first

[27] These steps are based on information from the Buck Institute for Education (BIE)—a renowned nonprofit that helps educators teach project-based learning—as well as on testimony from industry experts.

determine the learning outcomes and content they want to teach. Then they work backwards to determine the course material, evaluations, and performance criteria that will be used.

Self-assessment Question

Create an instructional material in an educational project using the NLID as in the table below. Columns 1 – 3 are filled up for you. Complete the rest.

	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**
	Performance Criteria	**Evaluations**	**Course Material**	**Driving Question**	**Learning Outcome**
1				Is the Boko Haram "Struggle" Justified.	Students will be able to articulate which social, political, and economic factors contributed to the onset of the Boko Haram Insurgency
2					
3					
4					

2. Choose the driving question that the project will answer.

Upon completing the project, students should arrive at the answer to a "driving question" that helps them achieve the intended learning outcomes. In order to encourage critical thinking, the question should be reasonably challenging for students in their respective grade levels to answer. It should also be open-ended, with more than one "right" answer, so students have the freedom to inquire and explore.

Driving questions serve as the project's thesis, and help students understand why they are doing the work. They should be phrased in clear, specific language so they are easy to understand. Perhaps most importantly, driving questions should inspire passion and excitement about answering them.

Examples of driving questions might be: *Why are civil rights important?* or *Was the Iraq War justified?*

3. Structure the project to enable a process of continued inquiry.

Not only should your project help students answer a driving question that you supply, it should also provoke them to ask and answer questions of their own. Remember, all project design involves breaking larger components of work into smaller ones that contribute to achieving the ultimate goal. Therefore, students should use the driving question to brainstorm smaller questions that help them arrive at the ultimate answer.

You may start this brainstorm with the whole class, but the goal is for students to engage in the inquiry process on their own—in other words, answering one question should prompt students to ask themselves another. This pattern of discovery and exploration continues throughout the life of the project, until the driving question is answered. It can also be helpful to focus on real-world questions that affect students' lives; this will better engage the class and drive learning goals home.

4. Give students "voice and choice."

As the BIE describes, education project design should allow students to have a "voice and choice." That means students get a say in the questions they ask and answer, the resources they use, how they manage their time, their process for completing and organizing tasks, who is on their team, and other important elements. This helps the project feel more meaningful to individual students.

What's more, the tools, resources, tasks, and evaluation standards you use should mimic real-world conditions as closely as possible. Instead of simply giving students a textbook to look up the answers in, they should be encouraged to drive their own research and find their own answers through sources they choose. These sources could include anything from watching a documentary film to talking with members of the local community.

5. Include time and guidelines for reflection, feedback, and revision.

Both during and after the project, incorporate opportunities for students and teachers to reflect on the learning, give and receive feedback, and make necessary revisions. Include guidelines in your project design document for when, how, and with whom reflection and feedback sessions should occur. Sessions should be well-structured, and should occur at key points throughout the project life cycle. The goal is to help students understand what

they're doing right, what needs improvement, and how the project relates to greater learning outcomes.

Your project design document should describe what guidelines and methods will be used to provide feedback and reflection. For example, you may want to include things like whether sessions will involve individuals or the whole class; what tools students should use to record reflections and feedback (such as a log, journal, or software program); and what format should be used for these sessions (such as a discussion, focus group, or survey).

6. Have students to present their work to a real audience.

The result of a successful education project design is a learning product that students present to the public. This could be a report, presentation, service, performance, or anything else that allows students to explain what they learned, how they conducted their work, and why they made certain choices. By presenting their product to an audience outside the classroom, the project becomes more authentic to students and gives them valuable experience for the real world.

Your project design documentation should explain how the learning products will be made public, who they will be presented to, what impact this will have on the audience, and whether work will continue after the product is presented. List any resources (such as personnel, equipment, or facilities) students will need. Include what the product's content will be, and which learning outcomes and skills will be evaluated.

3.2.4. Expert Tips for Effective Project Design

We've rounded up expert advice for best practices and more effective project design. These five tips will help you create effective project design documents for any industry.

1. Design projects with the ultimate goal in mind. As we've discussed, perhaps the most important thing to remember when designing projects is to start with the ultimate goal or outcome and work backwards. Identify the end result you want your project to achieve, and then break it into smaller chunks that each contribute to the ultimate goal.

"**2. Meet with all stakeholders.** It's important that all parties involved be consulted during the project design phase. Hold regular team meetings, and make sure to include all relevant stakeholders in at least the initial session.

"Bring all of the stakeholders ... into the discussion,", "Aligning on goals and pulling innovative ideas from each stakeholder will help to streamline the process. On countless projects, suggestions or questions come from the most unsuspecting folks, which can help to redefine the whole project."

The importance of communication with stakeholders is emphasized. Meeting at least every other week to discuss any issues is suggested. "Most projects fail not because the intent, design, or idea was not viable, but because the team was lacking in communication and understanding," "Work with your stakeholders to agree on the goal, the process, the risks, and the responsibilities."[28]

3. Consult industry and/or professional association resources. Find available project management resources for your industry or specialty to guide you during the project design phase. Reach out to the local professional organization for your industry, and talk to someone on the board to see if they can introduce you to a seasoned expert in your industry who has experience with project management. There is no substitute for learning from an experienced professional."

4. Consult internal resources. Regular team meetings are a cornerstone of project management. These meetings keep everyone on track as the project design phase progresses, and allow you to consult with staff members who can inform the process. Your organization's internal documentation may also provide you with useful information. Also, communicate heavily, and ensure you follow your organization's approval processes."

Cazad, of Character.org, suggests that you "determine a point person for each aspect of the project. Outline initial steps for each person, and the process of how they work together. Maybe a weekly debrief meeting is best. Maybe collaborative living documents … work well enough." She also suggests referring to "survey results, notes, and documentation from projects past, budgets (past and current), [and] previous projects' calendars."

5. Review and revise as you go. Project design is a complicated process, and your design documentation may need to be updated and edited as you go. Don't get frustrated if you find yourself making changes, as this is standard practice.

4.0. CONCLUSION

Project initiation is the original beginning of project preparation followed by project design, although they have certain areas in common. Many projects do not have a formal design phase. Instead, there is an initiation phase, in which a detailed project plan, project charter, or project initiation document (PID) is created.

5.0. SUMMARY

Going by the lessons we have learnt so far, we get to know that project initiation together with project design involve studying, discussing and analyzing (with clients and project staff). The project definition has to be written and final objectives set. Next is to list imperatives and desirables that lead to generating alternative strategies. These

[2828] Kayes…., Kear

alternatives have to be evaluated before a course of action is chosen out of them. Similar projects executed somewhere have to be verified in terms of their structural approach. Here, the past experience of the project team also comes to play an important role in the success of the project. Finally the project team have to be sure they are pursuing the real opportunities or addressing the correct problem.

6.0. TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENT

Follow the guidelines for project design in this study unit and come out with a project design for a comprehensive health center in your town.

Answer:

Project Design for Comprehensive Health Center in Jauro Town

Project Goal	**Objectives/Outcomes/Deliverables**	**Constraints/Risks/Assumptions**	**Visual Aid**	**Budjet in Naira**	**Approval**	**Monitoring Process**
To provide modern Health Care Services to Jauro Residents	1. To provide well equipped laboratory	High cost of hiring experts from abroad	Building Plan	10,000,000	Min. of Health	Min. of Health, Min. of Works, Consultants
	2. To construct well furnished in-patient ward	High cost of hiring experts from abroad	Building Plan	8,500,000	Min. of Health	Min. of Health, Min. of Works
	3. To Build Staff Quarters	Environmental security	Building Plan	15,000,000	Min. of Health	Min. of Health, Min.
	4. To provide modern ex-ray unit	High cost of hiring experts from abroad	Building Plan	7,000,000	Min. of Health	Min. of Health
	5. To purchase service cars and vans	High cost of importing customer-made vans.	Plan Document	12,000,000	Min. of Health	Min. of Health
	6. To construct well stocked dispensary	Securing it from fake drugs	Building Plan	9,000,000	Min. of Health	Min. of Health
	7. To construct befitting Administrative	May consume substantive part of the budget.	Building Plan	13,000,000	Min. of Health	Min. of Health

	Block					
TOTAL BUDGET				**74,500,000**		

8.0. REFERENCE/FURTHER READING

Government of Canada - Public Services and Procurement, Guidelines for the Preparation of Project Plans or (Project Plan Document/Report), www.tpsgc-pwgsc.gc.ca/biens-property/sngp.../guide-eng.html

Dr. Shawn Cunningham, Project preparation a very important phase of successful project, ***On May 9, 2012, in Growth funding, Regional growth, by Oikos , www.oikos.si/.../project-preparation-a-very-important-phase-of-successful- project.***

Brett Harned, and TeamGantt, A guide to project management is sponsored, Designed by Kevin Sharon and Coded by Michael Way © 2014–2015 *www.oikos.si/.../project-preparation-a-very-important-phase-of-successful- project/*

Ann Gordon • edited by: Michele McDonough • updated: 10/24/2014, "What is a Work Breakdown Structure?"

Patel, B.M., (2000), Project Management: Strategic Financial Planning, Evaluation and Control, Vikas Publishing House, PVT Ltd., New Delhi.

Thirwal A. P., (19……), Growth and Development: With Special Reference to Developing Economies, Seventh Edition, Palgrave, Macmillan.

Nagarajan, K., (2012), Project Management, (Six Edition), New Age International Publishers, New Delhi.

Nicholas, J. M.& Steyn, H., (2008), Project Management for Business, Engineering, and Management, Principles and Practice, (Third Edition), Butterworth Heinemann, U.K.

UNIT 2: PROJECT PREPARATION/PLANNING

CONTENT

1.0. Introduction
2.0. Objectives
3.0. Main Content
  3.1. The Concept of Project Plan and Project Planning
  3.2. Preliminary Project Plan (PPP)
  3.3. Project Management Plan (PMP)
    3.3.1. Executive Summary
    3.3.2. Project Background
    3.3.3. Scope Management
    3.3.4. Time Management
    3.3.5. Cost Management

3.3.6. Financial Management
3.3.7. Change Management
3.3.8. Risk Management
3.3.9. Procurement Management
3.3.10. Quality Management
3.3.11. Safety Management
3.3.12. Human Resources Management
3.3.13. Communications Management
3.3.14. Environmental Management
3.3.15. Claims Management
3.3.16. Signatures

3.4. How to write a project plan in 10 simple steps
4.0. Conclusion
5.0. Summary
6.0. Tutor Marked Assigment
7.0. Reference/Further Reading

1. INTRODUCTION

Every project tells a story about its goals, team, timing, and deliverables - and it requires detailed project planning and management to get the story right. Some of those stories are short and to the point while others are long essays. No matter the length or level of the story an outline is required. In the project management world, this outline of the stories is called a project plan.

Project preparation or planning comes after project initiation. It serves as the roadmap towards formulation and implementation of the project. The Project Plan takes on two forms during the life of the project. It initially starts out as the "Preliminary Project Plan" and can have specific annexes updated as more information becomes available. At the beginning of the Delivery Stage, the "Project Management Plan" is prepared to detail the delivery plan to the end of the project.

Throughout the life of the project, client requested scope modifications and their associated impact should also be noted in the appropriate sections of the plan. The project team must periodically validate and/or modify assumptions as the project evolves. In general, as the project evolves, risks should be more accurately defined as well as their potential impact should be better understood and mitigated. Also, in the various sections of the project plan such as scope, schedule and cost, include the source of information for later reference in case verification of information is required (i.e. project leader, project manager, client, consultant, quantity surveyor, etc.)

Most of the materials used in this unit are drawn from: World Version, Guidelines for the Preparation of Project Plans (574)

2.0. OBJECTIVES

At the end of the study unit you are expected to:

1. Grab and differentiate between the concept of project plan and project planning

2. Be able to prepare a preliminary project plan (PPP) and project management plan (PMP)

3. Master the art of writing a project plan in 10 simple steps

3.0. MAIN CONTENT

3.1. The Project Plan and Project Planning

The Project Plan is the document that defines the plan (systematic method) that will be used to meet the project objectives. It will include **why** this project is being initiated, **what** is to be done, **who** will be involved in its development and delivery, **when** it will be done and **how** it will be done. In addition to these basic questions, it includes **cost** information, **monitoring** and **control** strategies. Thus a project plan, also known as a project management plan is a document that contains a project scope and objective. It is most commonly represented in the form of a Gantt chart, to make it easy to communicate to stakeholders.

Project planning is the process of establishing the scope, defining the objectives and steps to obtain them. It is one of the most important of the processes that make up project management. The output of the project planning process is a project management plan.

7.1. Preliminary Project Plan (PPP)

The Preliminary Project Plan (PPP) is prepared by the person carrying out the role of the Project Leader. The purpose of the PPP is to focus on the plan (systematic method) that will be taken to develop the project to the end of the Project Identification Stage at which point Project Approval/Expenditure Authority (PA/EA) will be obtained or denied. Please note that many of the sections and information provided in the ***Statement of Requirements (SoR)*** can be used and further developed to help complete the PPP. Experts can equally be consulted for further guide.

7.1.1. The Key Aspects of the PPP

1. Project Background - Description of the project background, describing the context for the project, the identified need and the reasons for initiating the project. Content for this section is largely based on the "Purpose" and "Background" sections of the SoR.

2. Scope Management – Problem/Opportunity Definition and any project constraints/issues. The content of this section should be based on the "Problem/Opportunity Definition" section of the SoR. The Scope Documents will be divided into small packages to create the Activity List and Milestone List, as well as a Work Breakdown Structure (WBS).

3. Time Management – From the Activity Lists and Milestone Lists, a Project Schedule will be developed. In the PPP, a schedule must be developed up to PA/EA, and an overall milestone list reflecting activities to the end of the project is required. However, any known schedule constraints (e.g. fixed end date, lease expiry) should always be reflected.

4. Cost Management – The level of detail for this section is subject to the adequacy of information to generate a Cost Plan for the proposed project.

Note that the intent is to provide an initial budget for the project with expected cash flows for delivery of the project. As a minimum, copy the spending breakdown provided in the approved Statement of Requirement document and provide an estimate / timeline of how the funds for those cost items / activities will be disbursed.

5. Financial Management – Must outline approved seed funding (received with the Approved SoR) and anticipated costs to complete to PA/EA submission.

6. Quality Management – Description of how the records management system is to be established and maintained, description of the project review methods and description of the project monitoring and reporting methodology.

7. Human Resources Management - Who will be the project team for this stage and their roles and responsibilities. In the preliminary stages of the plan a simple outline of the project team and roles can suffice. The roles and responsibilities should however be developed in detail as the project approaches PA/EA.

Once the Identification Stage is completed and the project is approved at PA/EA, the PPP will be used to transition the project for the next stage by the project delivery team.

3.3. Project Management Plan (PMP)

The Project Management Plan (PMP) is prepared by the Project Manager, respecting overall objectives defined in the PPP and project approvals obtained by the Project Leader. The Project Leader is to validate and sign the PMP.

The purpose of the PMP is to define the project objective and scope for the approved solution, as well as how it is executed, monitored, and controlled during the Delivery Stage. The PMP details project activities from the Planning Phase to Project Completion and ensures that the project objectives and requirements provide sufficient detail to allow for the preparation of complete project instruction to the project team.

3.3.1. Executive Summary

(This section is to be prepared last after all relevant sections are treated)

The summary is intended to provide the reader with a quick overview and good understanding of the essential aspects of the project. While Writing this section, keep in mind that the purpose of the Preliminary Project Plan is to bring the project to PA/EA, and the purpose of the Delivery Stage Project Management Plan (PMP) is to provide sufficient detail to allow for the preparation of complete project instruction to the project team, summarize the project objectives, current scope of project and its source, forecast cost estimates and schedules, sensitive issues and potential risks. Indicate the environment of the project: government-owned, leased space, etc. Describe the key issues driving the project that have been evaluated and analyzed and that clearly demonstrate problem/opportunity need and how it provides best value while meeting economic or political objectives. "Cut and paste" from the Statement of Requirements (SoR)/ Tenant Requirements Package (TRP) / Investment Analysis Report (IAR) if necessary but be sure the statements are concise. Avoid pointing the reader to the full SoR/IAR since this is an executive summary and the reader should not have to go elsewhere to obtain the summary. It would be a useful source of information for an individual preparing a ministerial briefing note.

3.3.2. Project Background

For PPP

Provide background information to describe the context for the project, the identified need and the reasons for initiating the project. This section should closely resemble the "Background" section of the SoR. Indicate in this section if other projects are related to this one. Is this project planned to be a multi-year and/or a multi-phase project?

For PMP

Reiterate the problem/opportunity driving the project and summarize the results of the project Identification Stage (e.g. results of feasibility studies and recommendations of the IAR). Summarize the solution chosen that will be used in the project to deliver the option selected from the IAR.

3.3.3. Scope Management

3.3.3.1 Problem/Opportunity Definition *(for PPP only)*

Describe the **major objectives** of the solution required to meet the defined problem/opportunity. The content for this section should closely resemble the "problem/opportunity" section of the SoR. The project objectives should also relate to the criteria the client would use to evaluate the project. Topics might include:

Space Based: (samples of issues)

- Geographic Boundaries
- Access to public transit, parking
- Suitability of space
- Source of funds
- Timing - Lease expiry
- Security
- Space Reduction
- Special purpose space
- New client program with additional FTEs requiring space
- Swing Space
- Strategies - Policies - Regulations - Standards violations
- Potential for non-compliance with space standards
- Etc.

Asset Based: (samples of issues)

- Source of Funds
- Health & Safety
- Emergency power
- Environment and Sustainable Development
- Heritage considerations
- Structural: capacity
- Operating & Maintenance Cost Reduction
- Procurement
- Timing
- Security
- Strategies - Policies - Regulations - Standards violations (e.g. accessibility)
- Etc.

3.3.3.2 Scope Definition

Describe in detail the scope of the project needed to meet the stated objectives – it is important to keep in mind the requirements for both the *product scope* (the features and functions of a product or service) and *project scope* (the work required to deliver the product).

For PMP only

Define the objectives of the chosen solution and the intended results. The project objectives should also define the criteria that can be used by the stakeholders to judge the success of the project.

1 Constraints

Describe the project boundaries and constraints - what is included in the scope and what is not included, what are the important elements to consider during the delivery of this project -Topics might include:

- *Program Facility must remain operational during the construction period.*
- *Dangerous goods or chemical present*
- *Site can only be accessed via winter roads*
- *Construction materials must be barged to a remote northern site*
- *Technology used must be easily maintained without the use of specialized tools or equipment*
- *Allowable effects on neighbours - noise, vibration, etc.*
- *End of lease (need to vacate the space)*
- *Seasonal weather: work performed on the roof, on the ground, on the building envelope, etc.*
- *Shutdown timing (generator; backup system; etc.)*
- *Availability of knowledgeable staff (vacations; leaves; training; normal working hours, etc.)*
- *Access of site (security; travel; road conditions; during silent hours; etc.)*
- *Life systems during building occupation vs. silent hours (alarm system; elevator access; ventilation; telephone and communication lines; water supply; etc.)*
- *Availability of technical personnel for tests and inspections*
- *Language communication (all in English or all in French?)*

3.3.3.3 Work Breakdown Structure (WBS), Activity Development

The Work Breakdown Structure (WBS) will not be detailed at the beginning of the project but will become more detailed as the project progresses from the identification to the delivery stages and through the various phases within each stage. Refer to appropriate roadmap for a description of key activities required for each Phase.

Describe the approach to subdividing the scope elements down into manageable work packages that organize and define the total project scope. Use the scope documents, approval documents and project team meetings to identify the packages. This process will develop the activity list for the project.

Self-Assessment Question

Prepare a Work Breakdown Structure of any project you know (WBS).

3.3.4. Time Management

3.3.4.1 Summary

Describe how the Project Team will use proper industry standards and practices in development and maintenance of schedules and documents.

3.3.4.2 Schedule and Development

Describe how the Project Team will work together to develop all schedules (e.g. Gantt chart) with sufficient detail or summary activities and logic to reasonably portray the project.

Describe how all schedules will maintain the same Work Breakdown Structure (WBS) as well as Milestones and Milestones Dates.

The current project schedule should be either annexed to the PPP or PMP, or if it is filed electronically, the location should be indicated in this section.

3.3.4.3 Major Milestones

Use the identified deliverables and Control Points as the Major Milestones within the project. These milestones will be used in Project Performances and General Reporting.

3.3.5. Cost Management

3.3.5.1 Project Cost Plan and Cash Flow

For PPP

This section is limited to the amount of spending authority from the approved Statement of Requirements. Therefore, as a minimum, provide a breakdown of the approved spending authority and indicate the timeline of how the funds for each cost item / activity will be disbursed.

For PMP

Provide the Cost Plan for the project with itemized breakdown into appropriate major components such as:

1. Construction Works
2. Fit-up Works
3. Consultant Fees
4. Other Fees and Disbursements

5. Risk Allowances – *as identified in the Risk Management Plan*
6. Other Ancillary Costs
7. Client costs
8. Taxes
9. Escalation

Client costs must be included in order to reflect the total cost of the project to the federal government.

Following the Cost Plan, prepare a forecasted Cash Flow reflecting the expected expenditures / spending in relation to the project schedule for each of the major components. For projects with a multiple year duration, the Cost Plan and Cash Flow must be presented in both **constant dollars** (without escalation) and in **current dollars** (escalated for inflation, i.e. constant dollars x appropriate cost indices for the year that the expected expenditures/spending will occur).

Utilize the Project Cost Plan template and attach a copy to this Project Plan

3.3.5.2 Project Cost Estimates

For PPP

The project information at this stage may not be sufficient to generate a detailed project cost estimate. However, adopting relevant historical data where appropriate to develop an Order of Magnitude Project Cost Estimate should be considered. Referral to the Cost Planners/Estimators (in-house) is recommended.

For PMP only

Initiate the preparation of a cost estimate for the project through either an external qualified professional Cost Consultant or Cost Planners/Estimators (in-house). Refer to the Cost Management Knowledge Area for the classification of Cost Estimates. Ensure that the cost estimates accurately represent the defined scope/design of the project.

Provide the references of the project cost estimate that has been prepared and attach a copy of the latest estimate to this Project Plan.

Update the Project Cost Estimates throughout the life of the project as the design develops, to ensure accuracy of the estimates.

3.3.6. Financial Management

3.3.6.1 Funding Strategies

Describe the funding approvals required and the planned steps to obtain funds and approvals. (i.e. local, regional, HQ or other). Indicate if the project is single funded or multi-funded. The information in this section should reflect what has been outlined in the last section of the SoR.

3.3.6.2 Approved Funding

Provide a summary of approved funding. Indicate whether the approved funding is from an internal or from a client department. Is the funding part of existing corporate plans? If so, provide the reference (e.g., provide the related Minute number).

3.3.7. Change Management

3.3.7.1 Scope Management

Describe the tools, techniques and approach to be taken to control changes in scope, to determine who will have authority for such change, to identify who will pay for additional fees/costs, and to monitor the impact on other aspects such as the budget, schedule, and risks associated with the approved changes. Note that in the Preliminary Project Plan this section may not be highly developed.

3.3.7.2 Time Management

Following the Scope Management Process any approved changes to Scope must be included in the Project Schedules and Narratives and approved by the Project Team.

3.3.7.3 Cost management

The Project Team must ensure that any approved scope changes following the Scope Management Process must be documented accordingly and any impact on the cost has to be evaluated and reflected in the project Cost Plan.

3.3.8. Risk Management

Risk analyses and plans are to be prepared following some guidelines and the some Risk Management Knowledge Area. Include a summary of the major risks identified and their potential impacts relative to cost, schedule, quality and political objectives of the project. Describe the planned responses to mitigate, minimize or avoid impacts on costs, schedules and quality. The potential impact costs associated with the risk analysis should also be included in the cost estimates shown in the Cost Management section. Review the Risk Management Plan periodically and amend the Risk Management Plan to include new risks as they appear throughout the life of the project.

3.3.9. Procurement Management

This section covers the plans to procure the goods and services needed for the successful identification and delivery of the project.

3.3.9.1 Consultant Acquisition

Describe the processes to be used for acquiring consultants for the Project Identification and Delivery Stages. For example, what consultants will be required to supplement the project team in the definition/analysis process or producing feasibility studies? Will they be engaged through a one- or two-stage request for proposal (RFP) process, a standing offer, a sole source (when justified) contract, an expression of interest, the landlord, the prime consultant contract (for specialist consultants) or other means? On occasion, the client may have its own existing contract with a specialist - will this contract be extended or amended?

3.3.9.2 Product Acquisition

Describe the planned processes for realization of the project. Will the construction be delivered through design-bid-build, construction management, design-build, lease-purchase, lease fit-up or some combination of these? The reason for the choice should be explained. Reasons might include *the urgency of the project that emphasizes the type of project delivery such as: Fast Track, emergency conditions, weather permitted schedule, etc.*

3.3.9.3 Goods Acquisition

Describe the planned processes for acquiring purchased goods, such as furniture, IT equipment, scientific equipment, vehicles, long delivery items such as switchgear, security systems, etc.

3.3.10. Quality Management

3.3.10.1 Project Document File Management

The need to maintain hard-copy records falls under the purview of the *National Archives Act*. A records management system is required for every project, in accordance with PSPC records management policies. Consult the Real Property Procedure on Document Management for a description of the requirements for proper document management of real property projects, and specify which version of the Electronic Project Filing Structure you will use.

3.3.10.2 Project Reviews

In this section, you must indicate which Project Review will be done for the project. Moreover, the level of Project Review carried out must be justified here as well.

Briefly, a Project Review is a high level evaluation of the project delivery approach methodology conducted at the end of the planning phase in order to support the Project Team in the production of the Project Management Plan (PMP). The Project Review Advisory Committees (PRAC) are formed at the National (NPRAC), Regional (RPRAC) and Peer level (Peer PRAC) depending on project value and Project Complexity and Risk Assessment (PCRA).

Note: The total budget includes all acquisitions, capital costs and re-fit/improvement costs, and project delivery staff fees.

3.3.10.3 Design Reviews

Describe how plans and specifications will be reviewed, at what stages (ex. 33%, 66%, 99%), and members of the design review team.

3.3.10.4 Project Monitoring and Reporting

1. Key Performance Indicator

Indicate when the KPI must be updated (scope, time, cost). For projects over $1M, KPI must be updated quarterly at a minimum for national reporting.

2. Schedule Monitoring and Control

Describe how the Project Team will baseline the approved schedule and monitor and control the project progress.

Describe how the Project Team will provide Project Status, Variance Reporting and Cash flow Projection reporting and determine the frequency of reporting.

Included in this section are the monitoring and reporting needs for the project against the Master Schedule and milestones.

3. Cost Monitoring and Control

Variances between the current budget estimates and approved funding will be reported on a monthly basis. Describe the methodology and/or tools for cost control and management of changes.

For example:

- Measures to manage cost due to scope modifications. Reviews of consultant work to ensure that the quality and design approaches are consistent with the budget and project intent
- Value engineering exercises

- Change order management

5. Commissioning[29]

Describe the approach to commissioning to be used. For example, who will devise the commissioning strategies and tests? Who will execute them? Who will verify and accept them? Will commissioning be done by in-house resources or by outside commissioning agents, consultants or contractors? Will the client be part of the commissioning team (clients sometimes have specialized knowledge in certain areas, such as bio-safety)? Describe the extent of the commissioning activities the complexity of the project building systems. Please note that it may be difficult to complete this section during the preliminary phases of the project, it should however be fully developed as the project moves forward.

6. Authorities Having Jurisdiction

List the authorities that will need to be consulted and from whom approvals or permits will be required. Such authorities might include Ministry, State or Federal agency municipal governments or some International bodies.

7. Project Evaluation

Describe the criteria, methods and techniques to be used to evaluate whether and how well the completed project meets the stated objectives. Will a lessons-learned evaluation session be conducted? If so, provide a list of planned participants. Determine what strategy will be used for documenting and communicating lessons learned as the project evolves (this should not be left until the end of the project).

3.3.11. Safety Management

Describe the actions proposed to meet the due diligence aspects of construction safety. If the construction takes place in areas occupied by federal employees or where the public might have access, how will their safety be ensured? What interaction will be required with provincial jurisdictions? Confirm who is the constructor? Who has the constructor's responsibilities? Is this a leased facility or government-owned building? Do we have a health and safety officer assigned to this project? What is this person's role and responsibilities?

Self-Assessment Question

---

[29] PSPC Commissioning Manual.

In 2015/2016 Haj operation in Saudi Arabia, an incidence occurred at the construction site of the mosque extension.

1. Find out what happened
2. Confirm who is the constructor
3. Who has the constructor's responsibilities?
4. Were there health and safety officers assigned to the project?
5. What were the measures taken by Saudi Government on the constructing company?
6. How many people were affected?
7. What were the amount of compensations?
8. How would you advise any constructor handling a big project like that?

3.3.12. Human Resources Management

3.3.12.1 Project Team Structure

Provide a project organizational chart that shows the individuals required for all aspects of the project (appropriate for the scope and nature of the project). Ensure the type of services are listed as defined in the Work Breakdown Structure (WBS), including but not limited to the following:

- *Project management*
- *Contracting and procurement*
- *Real estate services*
- *Consulting services (Architectural, Interior Design, Mechanical, Electrical, and Structural)*
- *Specialist consulting (Audio-Visual system, courtroom design; vibration analysis consultant, cabling consulting (voice, data, image), etc.)*
- *Geotechnical consulting*
- *Cost-estimating services*
- *Scheduling services*
- *Functional and Technical programming*
- *Interior Environment Consulting (acoustics, thermal comfort, lighting, art gallery, archives, etc.)*
- *Laboratory/Bio-safety Specialist*
- *Commissioning agent services*
- *Testing services*
- *Communication and information technology (IT) services*
- *Public relations services*
- *Environmental services*

- *Hazardous waste management services*
- *Wind and snow studies*
- *Metallurgical services*
- *Security systems*
- *Health and Safety Consultant*
- *Horticulturist (interior and exterior planting)*
- *Review committees (state and federal levels)*

List the resources required from internal or external sources, such as real estate, IT, and environmental services. Who are the third parties? If need be with multi-source funded projects, different coloured backgrounds in the staff boxes could be used to distinguish who pay for who (Consultants, specialists, contractors, suppliers, etc.)

Include a team master list in the annexes to identify the name, department, position, phone number. email address, fax number, cellular number, etc. This can be very useful for a new member when they join the team.

Self-Assessment Question

1. What is Work Breakdown Structure in project management?
2. Try to prepare one related to any project you know.

12.2 Roles and Responsibilities

Explain the roles and responsibilities of all members of the project team. The organization structure should clearly show the authority and approval levels in the team structure for the project. This section should be used to further explain roles not covered in the Project Charter.

3.3.13. Communications Management

3.3.13.1 Internal Communications Plan

"Internal communications" refers to communications between parties to the project. The internal communications plan should describe the type and manner of communications between members of the project team, including consultants, clients and contractors. Is it email, fax, or letters? Describe the lines and methods of communication, the types and frequency of reports, the requirements for ministerial briefing notes, and other forms of communication to be provided and to whom. What common software suite will be used

as the standard written communication package between all team members? (This is more of an issue when dealing with OGD clients.)

The author is free to break this section down into subheadings to deal with each team component separately, i.e.

- in-house PSPC communication
- consultant team
- clients
- contractors
- landlord
- service providers
- etc.

This section could be augmented with a graphic "Project Communication Diagram" with solid lines and dotted lines to show the type of communication that is expected. No line means no communication.

3.3.13.2 External Communications Plan

"External communications" refers to communications with those outside the immediate project team. Planning for this type of communications can be politically sensitive and will require input from the communications officer. Provide details on how information will be handled for the media, members of the public, government public relations, members of Parliament, OGDs, agencies or specialist interest groups. Include planning for any opening, sod-turning or ribbon-cutting ceremonies in this section. If the communications plan is complex, include the main elements of the communications plan in this section and attach the complete plan as an annex.

3.3.14. Environmental Management

All projects must have an environmental review. The responsibility for conducting an environmental assessment for an environmental project rests with the Ministry of Environment, but other agencies or consulting firms may be called on to do it on behalf of the Ministry. Expert reviews can also be carried out. The type and extent of reviews required must be determined in consultation with environmental experts.

3.3.15. Claims Management

Provide information on the planned strategies for claims prevention. Describe proactive strategies, such as alternative dispute resolution mechanisms and escalation ladders to resolve potential claims quickly and at the lowest level. Describe any planned partnering sessions or education of consultants and contractors on specialized work. Claims often

stem from poor-quality or unclear documents. Therefore, plans for mitigating claims arising from this risk should be covered in the quality management section.

In the event of a formal claim, update the Project Management Plan with the description of the claim and the settlement amount; how it was funded (Ministry, client, shared responsibility, etc.)? What mechanism was used for the payment? Who was involved in the negotiations and their position title at the time of the negotiation? Was litigation required? Indicate under what file number the claim and settlement documents reside.

3.3.16. Signatures

The Project Leader and the Project Manager (Leasing Representative, Property Manager - *delete where not applicable*) agree to deliver this project in accordance with this (Identification or Delivery Stage) Project Plan and amend the annexes of the (PPP or PMP) periodically as project parameters change. Their signature below indicates they have received the document and verified the project parameters (time, scope, cost) to be correct as presented.

3.4. How to write a project plan in 10 simple steps:[30]

Step One: Understand the scope and value of your project

Step Two: Conduct extensive research

Step Three: Ask the tough questions

Step Four: Create your project plan outline

Step Five: Talk with your team

Step Six: Write your full project plan

Step Seven: Execute your plan in Team Gantt

Step Eight: Publish your plan

Step Nine: Share your plan with the team and make sure they read it!

Step Ten: Prepare to keep planning

3.4.1. Understand the scope & value of your project

---

[30]Dr. Shawn Cunningham, Project preparation a very important phase of successful project, *On May 9, 2012, in Growth funding, Regional growth, by Oikos , www.oikos.si/.../project-preparation-a-very-important-phase-of-successful- project/*

At its core, a project plan defines your approach and the process your team will use to manage the project according to scope. Every project needs a plan; not only does it go a long way toward keeping teams honest in terms of scope and deadlines, a plan communicates vital information to all project stakeholders. If you approach it as something more than a dry document and communicate that aspect of it differently to everyone involved, it can and will be seen as integral to your project's success. The fact is, a plan is more than dates. It's the story of your project and you don't want it to be a tall tale! Like any well written story, there are components that make it good. In fact, any solid plan should answer these questions:

What are the major deliverables?

How will we get to those deliverables and the deadline?

Who is on the project team and what role will they play in those deliverables?

When will the team meet milestones, and when will other members of the team play a role in contributing to or providing feedback on those deliverables?

Use those questions as a check after you've created your plan, and keep reading.

A solid plan is created after you've done your research about the team, your clients, and your project and have determined all of the factors that will make that plan change. you should build the plan with inevitable changes or delays in mind. Make sure that you ask about the factors that could delay your project.

3.4.2. Step Two: Conduct extensive research

Before you start creating a project plan, you have to make sure you know all of the facts. Go into the documents and communications relevant to the project.

Be thorough. Understand the details and ask thoughtful questions before you commit to anything. A good project manager is well-informed and methodical in the way he or she decides to write a project plan. At a minimum, you'll be responsible for possessing a thorough understanding of:

2.4.3. Step Three: Ask the tough questions

In addition to all of your questions about your client team and their expectations, set some time aside with your main client contact and ask them some tough questions about process, organizational politics, and general risks before creating a project plan. Doing so will not only convey that your team has the experience to handle any type of difficult personalities or situation, it shows that you care about the project and want it to run smoothly from the start.

Questions that may impact a project plan:

Has your team discussed how you will gather feedback?

Who is the final sign off? Or, who owns the project?

Is there a stakeholder we need to consider who is not on your list? (A president, dean, the boss's wife?)

What is the project deadline? What are the factors or events that are calling for that date? (a meeting, an ad campaign, an event?)

Are there any dates when you will be closed or not available?

Will there be any meetings or points in the project where you'll want us to present on the current project status to a larger group (i.e a board meeting)?

Has your team been through a project like this in the past?

How did it go?

Is there anything that would prevent the project from being successful?

Is there a preferred mode of communication and online project planning tools?

Are there any points in the process that some stakeholders might not understand that we can explain?

After getting the answers you need, take some time to think about the responses in the light of the project goals and how your team might approach a similar project. If you're at a loss for where to start, take a look at the questions at the beginning of this secvtion to outline the Who, What, When, and How of the project. Think about the tasks that are outlined in the scope of work and try to come up with a project planning and management approach by sketching something very high-level on paper. Yes, paper. All you need is a calendar to check dates.

3.4.4. Step Four: Create your project plan outline

After getting the answers you need, take some time to think about the responses in in light of the project goals and how your team might approach a similar project. If you're at a loss for where to start, take a look at the questions at the beginning of this chapter to outline the Who, What, When, and How of the project. Think about the tasks that are outlined in the scope of work and try to come up with a project planning and management approach by sketching something very high-level on paper. All you need is a calendar to check dates.

A first sketch can be very rough and might look something like a Work Breakdown Structure. Make sure your sketch includes:

Deliverables and the tasks taken to create them

Your client's approval process

Timeframes associated with tasks/deliverables

Ideas on resources needed for tasks/deliverables

A list of the assumptions you're making in the plan

A list of absolutes as they relate to the project budget and/or deadlines

Doing this will help you to organize your thoughts, formulate what might work for the project, and then transform everything into a discussion. Take this time to build a simple project plan outline- it doesn't have to have all the details just yet. It may seem like a lot, but it all leads to building a solid, sustainable plan.

3.4.5. Step Five: Talk with your team

Project managers need to be in constant communication with their teams. Starting a project must begin with clear communication of the project goals and the effort required to meet them. This comes with understanding the fact that a project manager can't be the only one writing a project plan. Sure, you could try--but if you're interested in team buy-in, you won't. The reason you won't is because you don't want to put yourself or your team in an awkward position by not coming to a consensus on the approach before presenting it to your client. Doing that would be like stabbing every single one of your co-workers in the back. Not so good for the old reputation.

After getting the answers you need, take some time to think about the responses in in light of the project goals and how your team might approach a similar project. If you're at a loss for where to start, take a look at the questions at the beginning of this chapter to outline the Who, What, When, and How of the project. Think about the tasks that are outlined in the scope of work and try to come up with a project planning and management approach by sketching something very high-level on paper. Yes, paper. All you need is a alendar to check dates.

3.4.6. Step Six: Write your full project plan

When you've got all the info you need and you've spoken to all parties, you should put up your project plan using whatever tool works for you.

Make it readable. Use some formatting skills to make tasks, durations, milestones and dates are crystal clear. Try to make a simple project plan - the more straightforward and easier to read it is - the better. No matter what tool you're using, you should include these features:

Include all pertinent project info: Client Name, Project Name, Version Number, Delivery Date.

Break out milestones and deliverables in sections by creating headers and indenting subsequent tasks

Call out which team is responsible for each task (example: "CLIENT: Provide feedback")

Add resources responsible to each task so there is no confusion about who is responsible for what.

Be sure to show durations of tasks clearly. Each task should have a start and an end date.

Add notes to tasks that might seem confusing, or need explanation. It never hurts to add detail!

Call out project dependencies. These are important when you're planning for the risk of delays.

Include your company's logo and your client's logo if you're feeling fancy.

You can assign who's responsible to each task so there is no confusion about who is responsible for what.

In addition to all of this, you should be as flexible as possible when it comes to how your project plan is presented. There is no absolute when it comes to how you represent your plan as long as you and your team understand what goes into one. Remember, people absorb information differently; while some people prefer a list-view, others might prefer to see a calendar, or even a gantt chart.

3.4.7 .Step Seven: Execute your plan in Team Gantt

TeamGantt, an online project planning tool, gives you the ability to quickly and easily build a project plan using most of the tips listed above, and makes it even easier to adjust using a simple drag and drop feature. Creating a gantt chart based on the steps you've outlined for your team is easy and kind of fun. Plus, once you have created your project, you can have peace of mind knowing that you thought ahead and have a plan to guide you along as you go, and create a Gantt chart for completely free. Try it out!

3.4.8. Step Eight: Publish your plan

You're almost finished! You've done your research, sketched your approach, discussed it with your team, and built your formal project plan. Do yourself one quick favor and ask someone on your team to review it before you hand it over to your clients. There's nothing more embarrassing than being a project manager and delivering a plan with an

error—like an incorrect date. It'll take someone 10 minutes and you'll have peace of mind.

3.4.9. Step Nine: Make Sure your team reads and engages with your project plan

After you've put all of that work into creating this important document, you want to make sure that it has actually been reviewed. When you're delivering your project plan, make sure you provide a summary of it in prose format. A brief message that covers the overall methodology, resources, assumptions, deadlines, and related review times will help you to convey what the project plan means to the project and to everyone involved.

Don't be bashful about it: explain the thought that has gone into the process of building the project plan, and open it up for discussion. It can be good to set up a call to review the plan line by line with a client. This ensures that your client will understand the process, and what each step in the plan means. Sure, you might have to explain it a few more times, but at least you're making the effort to help establish good project planning standards across the board and educate your clients on how your team works. And again, it shows that you care.

3.4.10. Step Ten: Prepare to keep planning

Sometimes projects are smooth and alarmingly easy to manage, and sometimes they are a complete nightmare that wakes you up at 3 a.m. every other night (it happens). Regardless, plans will change. With a good team and a clear scope of work, you're on your way to making a solid plan that is manageable and well-thought out. In the end, having a solid plan is your best defense against project chaos.

If you're an easygoing project manager who can adapt your approach and your plan to go with the flow while calling out the appropriate risks, you'll find yourself happy. Otherwise, the daily changes will cloud your vision and you'll focus on things that won't help your team, your client, or the project. And remember: project managers can have fun too! So pick up your project scope, dig into your own research, and start writing your next masterpiece.

4.0. CONCLUSION

Project **planning is a process**that establishes the scope, objectives and steps in managing a project.The end result of this process produces a **Project Plan** which is **a document** that contains the scope and objective. There are three major aspects of project planning considered in this study unit. These are: Preliminary Project Planning, Project Management Planning and 10 simple ways of preparing a a project plan. The Preliminary Project Plan (PPP) is the first stage followed by Project Management Plan (PMP). Sometimes, the PPP is subsumed into the PMP to be only one process. In documentation,

the first section of the PMP is the Executive Summary. In the process, however, it is the last thing to prepare because it gives the summary of all that is contained in the process.

5.0. SUMMARY

Project Plan is a document that defines the plan's systematic method that will be used to meet the project objectives. It is a document that contains a project scope and objective. Project planning, on the other hand, is the process of establishing the scope, defining the objectives and steps to obtain them. The output of the project planning process is a project management plan.Preliminary Project Plan (PPP) is prepared as part of the Project Identification Stage at which point Project Approval/Expenditure Authority (PA/EA) will be obtained or denied. The Key Aspects of the PPP are: **Project Background, Scope Management, Time Management, Cost Management, Financial Management, Quality Management, Human Resources Management. The** Project Management Plan (PMP) is made up of Executive Summary, Project Background, Scope Management, Time Management, Cost Management, Financial Management, Change Management, Risk Management, Procurement Management, Quality Management, Safety Management, Human Resources Management, Communications Management, Environmental Management, Claims Management and Signatures. The study unit ended up with how to write a project plan in 10 simple steps.

6.0. TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENT

(1A) With relevant example(s) explain what is a **work breakdown structure** (**WBS**) in project management.

Answer:

A Work Breakown Structure (WBS) is a deliverable-oriented breakdown of a project into smaller components. A work breakdown structure is a key project deliverable that organizes the team's work into manageable sections. The Project Management Body of Knowledge (PMBOK 5) defines the work breakdown structure as a "A hierarchical decomposition of the total scope of work to be carried out by the project team to accomplish the project objectives and create the required deliverables."

A work breakdown structure element may be a product, data, service, or any combination thereof. A WBS also provides the necessary framework for detailed cost estimating and control along with providing guidance for schedule development and control.

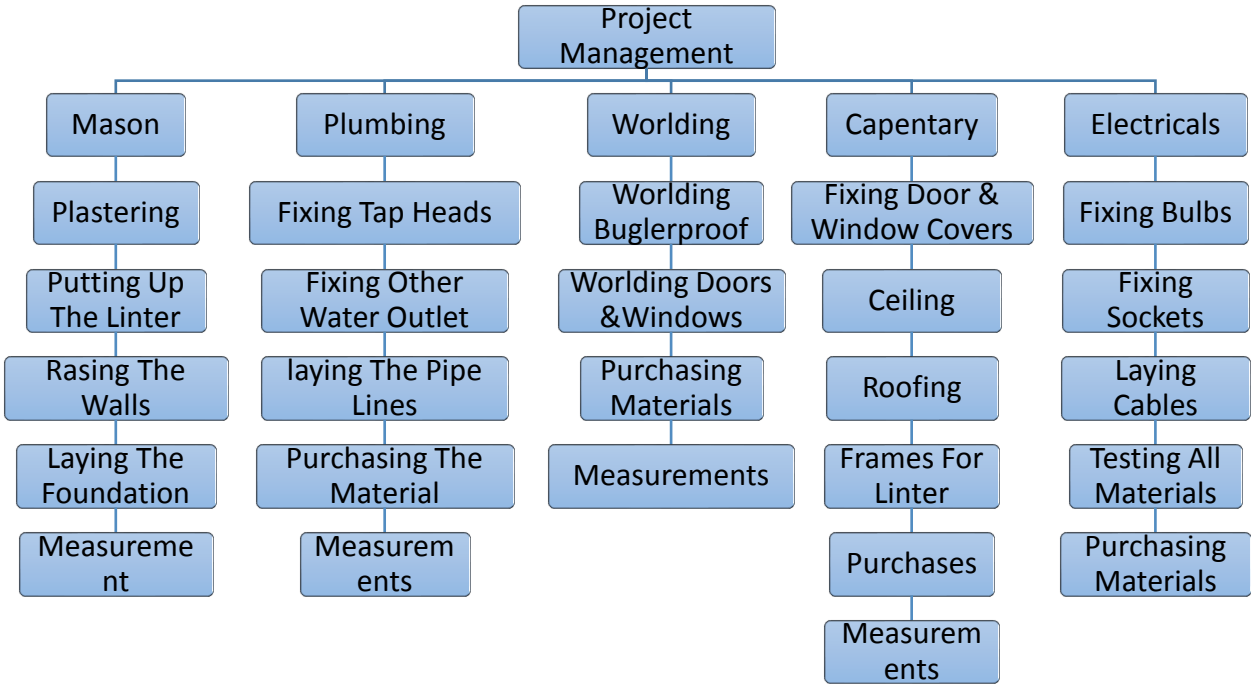
WBS is a hierarchical and incremental decomposition of the project into phases, deliverables and work packages. It is a tree structure, which shows a subdivision of effort required to achieve an objective; for example a program, project, and contract. In a project or contract, the WBS is developed by starting with the end objective and successively subdividing it into manageable components in terms of size, duration, and

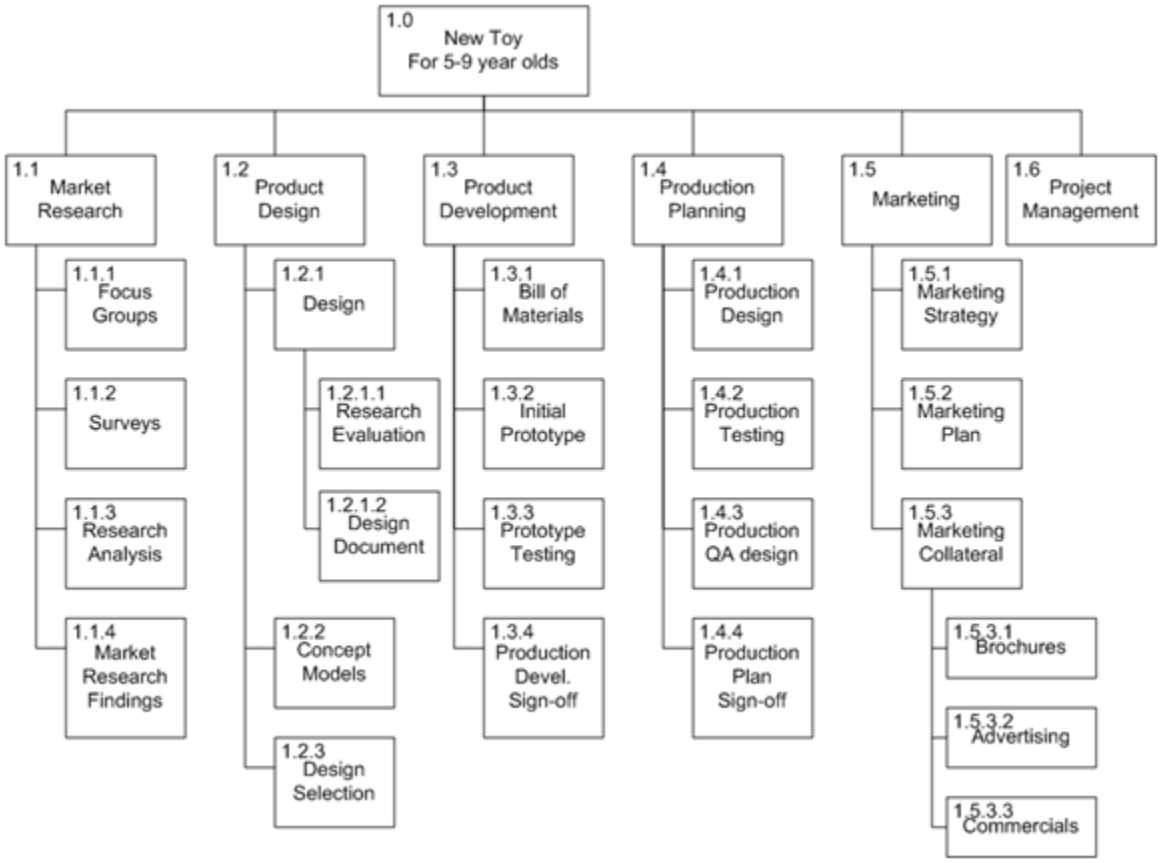
responsibility (e.g., systems, subsystems, components, tasks, subtasks, and work packages) which include all steps necessary to achieve the objective.

The work breakdown structure provides a common framework for the natural development of the overall planning and control of a contract and is the basis for dividing work into definable increments from which the statement of work can be developed and technical, schedule, cost, and labor hour reporting can be established.

A work breakdown structure permits summing of subordinate costs for tasks, materials, etc., into their successively higher level "parent" tasks, materials, etc. For each element of the work breakdown structure, a description of the task to be performed is generated. This technique (sometimes called a *system breakdown structure*[is used to define and organize the total scope of a project.

WORK BREAKDOWN STRUCTUE (WBS)





B. What is the relevance of WBS?

Answer:

Company owners and project managers use the Work Breakdown Structure (WBS) to make complex projects more manageable. The WBS is designed to help break down a project into manageable chunks that can be effectively estimated and supervised. Some widely used reasons for creating a WBS include:

- Assists with accurate project organization
- Helps with assigning responsibilities
- Shows the control points and project milestones
- Allows for more accurate estimation of cost, risk and time
- Helps explain the project scope to stakeholders

7.0. REFERENCE/FURTHER READING

Government of Canada - Public Services and Procurement, Guidelines for the Preparation of Project Plans or (Project Plan Document/Report), www.tpsgc-pwgsc.gc.ca/biens-property/sngp.../guide-eng.html

Dr. Shawn Cunningham, Project preparation a very important phase of successful project, ***On May 9, 2012, in Growth funding, Regional growth, by Oikos , www.oikos.si/.../project-preparation-a-very-important-phase-of-successful- project.***

Brett Harned, and TeamGantt, A guide to project management is sponsored, Designed by Kevin Sharon and Coded by Michael Way © 2014–2015 *www.oikos.si/.../project-preparation-a-very-important-phase-of-successful- project/*

Ann Gordon • edited by: Michele McDonough • updated: 10/24/2014, "What is a Work Breakdown Structure?"

Patel, B.M., (2000), Project Management: Strategic Financial Planning, Evaluation and Control, Vikas Publishing House, PVT Ltd., New Delhi.

Thirwal A. P., (19……), Growth and Development: With Special Reference to Developing Economies, Seventh Edition, Palgrave, Macmillan.

Nagarajan, K., (2012), Project Management, (Six Edition), New Age International Publishers, New Delhi.

Nicholas, J. M.& Steyn, H., (2008), Project Management for Business, Engineering, and Management, Principles and Practice, (Third Edition), Butterworth Heinemann, U.K.

UNIT 3: PROJECT FEASIBILITYU STUDY/APPRAISAL

1.0. Introduction
2.0. Objectives
3.0. Main Content
- 3.1. Market Feasibility
  - 3.1.1. General Economic Indicators
  - 3.1.2. Patronage/Demand Estimation
  - 3.1.3. Demand Estimation Techniques
  - 3.1.4. Supply Estimation
- 3.2. Technical Feasibility
- 3.3. Financial Feasibility
  - 3.3.1. Project Cost Estimation – Foundation for Financial Appraisal
  - 3.3.2. Components of Capital Cost of a Project.
  - 3.3.3. Economic and Financial Analysis and Project Viability
  - 3.3.4. The Social Cost of Investment
  - 3.3.5. Cost and Risk Assessment
- 3.4. Critical Success Factors
- 3.5. Project Appraisal

3.6. Project Appraisal Report
4.0. Conclusion
5.0. Summary
6.0. Tutor-Marked Assignment
7.0. Reference/Further Reading

1.0. INTRODUCTION

Most investment proposals pass through the stage of checking out the feasibility and large projects usually need a feasibility test to be carried out before a handsome amount is committed. Project feasibility is a test where the prima facie viability of the investment is evaluated and the evaluation is based on secondary but comprehensive data. Hence rough estimates based on others' experience form the basis of the viability check in the project feasibility report.

In the private sector, there are basically three types of feasibility evaluated in the project feasibility report, namely,

- a) market feasibility,
- b) technical feasibility,
- c) financial feasibility.

When projects are evaluated by government or government agencies, additional feasibilities include:

- d) economic and
- e) social feasibility.

In the private sector, Market Feasibility is carried out in detail while Technical feasibility and Financial Feasibility are less emphasized. In the public sector, however, all feasibilities are carried out with more emphasis given to economic and social feasibilities.

Self-Assessment Question

1. Why does government give more emphasis on economic and social feasibilities?
Answer
1. The government is interested in knowing how a given project can affect both the economy and the society in general positively or negatively.

2.0. OBJECTIVES

At the end of the unit you should be familiar with:

1. the concept of project appraisal or feasibility studies.
2. How to carry out and analize Market Feasibility, Technical Feasibility, Financial Feasibility, Economic Viability/Appraisal, The Social Cost of Investment, Risk Assessment, Critical Success Factors,
3. Project Appraisal in the Public Sector, and

4. Project Appraisal Report Writing.

3.0. MAIN CONTENT

3.1. Market Feasibility

A market feasibility study aims at assessing the sales potential of a proposed product. Product whose sales potential is high are less risky to invest in.

3.1.1. General Economic Indicators

The demand potential for any product is likely to have some kind of association with a few economic indicators. So a change in demand and a change in one particular or some economic indicators may take place simultaneously, or with lead or lag. Some of the important economic indicators include:

- ⇒ gross domestic product,
- ⇒ per capita income,
- ⇒ income disparity,
- ⇒ rate of urbanization,
- ⇒ population growth rate,
- ⇒ literacy rate,
- ⇒ government spending and
- ⇒ money supply.

Self-Assessment Question

1. Give some examples of social impact of a project. Answer 1. Demographic impact 2. Environmental impact

For example, the per capita income, especially of the upper middle class has exploded the demand for a car in Nigeria and India in the 90s. The demand for consumer durable goods like white goods and electronics is also linked with income trends.

3.1.2. Patronage/Demand Estimation

Projection of project patronage or demand for its products is the most important step in a project feasibility study. Salient points related to patronage or demand estimation are briefly enumerated below.

i. the end user profile
ii. the study of influencing factor
iii. regional, national and export market potential
iv. infrastructure facilities which may facilitate or constraint patronage or demand.
v. forecasting the patronage or demand.

3.1.3. Demand Estimation Techniques

A number of methods and techniques are available for forecasting the future.
These can be separated into two broad classes;

- quantitative techniques and

- qualitative techniques.

i. Quantitative Techniques

This forecast is directly based on historical data and can be carried out in a mechanical fashion. It assumes that the past trend and relationship will continue in the future also.

ii. Qualitative techniques aim at forecasting change in a basic pattern as well as the pattern itself. These techniques are used for forecasting the turning point in a pattern; for example, the expected decline in demand of a product, which has touched the maturity point.

The choice of forecasting techniques is of vital importance because historical data analyzed by them may have different patterns, and also the future for which the forecast is made may have some of the factors in variation, compared to what they were during the relevant period of the historical data.

This section, only attempts to point to the student that one cannot just take "any techniques" for forecasting. A need based choice would minimize errors in judgment.

3.1.4. Supply Estimation

Unlike demand, supply estimation is more difficult. Past trends of supply of goods to the project can be studied and further extrapolated. Projections so made, need to be adjusted with the help of addition information like the project undertaken in the economy, import possibility as governed by import policy, import tariff and international prices.

1. Information regarding the entry barrier is also useful.
2. A long gestation period and a high capital to labour ratio in an industry may create a natural entry barrier.
3. The government licensing policy, the availability of required input like materials and skilled labour also cause entry on barrier, product category where entry barrier is high is unlikely to see sudden spur in supply, offering more comfortable position to existing players.

Self-Assessment Question

1. What are the two important aspects of supply estimation? Answer a. Input supply estimation b. Output supply estimation

3.2. Technical Feasibility

Various factors are analyzed in checking the technical feasibility of a proposed project. They are listed below.

a. Availability of commercial exploited technology and its alternative
b. The transplantability of technology into the local environment.

c. The suitability of the technology involved must be assessed in the light of the available quality of material, quality of power, skilled personnel, atmospheric conditions, quality of water and other factors like:
    i. Technological innovation rate in the product.
    ii. Production process.
    iii. Capacity utilization rate and its justification.
    iv. Availability of raw material and other resource like power, gas water, compressed air, labour, etc.
    v. Requirement of plant and equipment and fabrication facilities.
    vi. A feasible product mix with possibilities joint and by products.
    vii. Facilities for affluent disposal.
d. A broad based evaluation of the technical aspects of project is carried out at the project feasibility stage along the lines listed above.
e. The commercial side of technical details is also studied simultaneously so that the commercial exploitability of technology can be evaluated.

7.2. Financial Feasibility

The first step in project (investment) appraisal is always to identify the *flows* involved:

- First there is the investment cost in the initial period.
- Second, there are the operating costs, for example labour and raw materials.
- Third, there is the value of the output (sales multiplied by price).
- Fourth, there is the question of the life of the project.
- The value of the flows must then be discounted to obtain their present value because everything has an opportunity cost. Demand and price estimate are derived from the market feasibility study.

Project cost and operating cost are derived from the technical feasibility study.
The estimates need to be supplemented with:

a) tax implementations depending upon the prevailing tax laws, and
b) financial cost emanating from the financing alternative considered for the project.

These provides enough information for the calculation of the financial bottom line of the project. The financial analysis includes quite a few assumption, working and calculations.

Some are briefly described below:

1. Projections are made for price of products, the cost of various resources required for manufacturing goods, and capacity utilization. Use of the thumb rule or actual data of some comparable projects are generally included in the estimates.
2. The period of estimation is determined, and the value of the project at the terminal period of estimation is forecast. The period of estimation should be

justified by factor like the product life cycle, business cycle, ability to forecast, period of debt funds, etc

3. Financing alternatives are considered and a tentative choice of financing mix is made together with assumption regarding the cost of funds and repayment schedules.

Basic workings are shown in different statements. Some of the schedules made for this purpose include:

a) An interest and repayment schedule
b) The working capital schedule
c) The working capital loan, interest and repayment schedule
d) The depreciation schedule for income tax purposes
e) The depreciation schedule for the purpose of reporting under Companies Act (if depreciation policy is different from income tax rules).

Some financial statements are also prepared for the project feasibility report. They include,

a) Profit and loss accounts of the company
b) Balance Sheets of the company
c) Cash Flow statements for the proposed project

Financial indicators are calculated using data derived in various financial statements.
Two basic financial parameters are used for judging the viability of the project:

a. Debt service coverage ratio (DSCR)
b. Net present value (NPV) or internal rate of return

Some firms also prefer to calculate:

- (a) payback period (PBP),
- (b) interest cover ratio,

Self-Assessment Question

1. Identify some financial parameters mostly used in the public sector in financial viability study.

Answer

a. Debt Service Coverage Ratio (DSCR)
b. Net Present Value (NPV) or Internal Rate of Return (IRR)

Net Present Value (NPV) is used either as alternate tools or additional ones.

- The Interest Cover Ratio indicates the safety and timely payment of interest to lenders of money.

- It is calculated with the help of the following formula;

$$\text{Interest cover ratio} = \frac{\text{PAT} + \text{Depreciation} + \text{interest}}{\text{Interest}}$$

- This show how many times the operating cash flow before interest is earned against the interest liability.
- However, this is not a very important indicator of project viability.
- *Debt-service coverage ratio* (DSCR) uses the same numerator as the interest cover ratio, but that is compared with the interest payment and principal sum repayment in a particular year.
- The formula is:
-

$$\text{DSCR} = \frac{PAT + \text{Depreciation} + \text{interest}}{\text{Interest} + \text{principal sum repayment}}$$

- Academically, and according to many leading financial institutions, an average DSCR of 1.5 is considered very good.
- Thus a project is said to be viable if the average DSCR is at least equal to 1.5 (sometimes even a little lower, say 1.33, is also considered okay),
- This is also the safety indicator for lenders of money.
- A project that generates enough funds during the period of loan taken for the project is considered good from the business prudence angle.
- A positive NPV and an IRR greater than the cost of capital indicate that the project will add to the wealth of shareholders.
- The payback period shows the capital recovery period.
- It is the period over which initial capital investment is recovered.

Examples of Financial Appraisal

- We first turn to financial appraisal and consider how to calculate the net present value of an investment.
- The first step in project (investment) appraisal is always to identify the *flows* involved.
    - *First there is the investment cost in the initial period.*
    - *Second, there are the operating costs, for example labour and raw materials.*
    - *Third, there is the value of the output (sales multiplied by price).*
    - *Fourth, there is the question of the life of the project.*
- The value of the flows must then be discounted to obtain their present value

because everything has an opportunity cost.

- To have N100next year is not the same as having N100 at the present, because N100 now could be invested at a rate of interest, say 10 per cent, to give N110next year.
- The future and the present are made equivalent by discounting future sums by the rate of interest.
- The present value (PV) of any future value (FV) in period t is FVt/(l + r)t,where r' is the rate of interest or discount rate).
- We can show this with a simple algebraic example: The value of a present sum after year invested at rate, 1' is *FV) = PV (l + 1').* After 2 years the sum is worth FV_2*= [PV (l* + r')] (l + 1') = *PV (l + 1') 2* and so on.
- Therefore FV_I*= PV(l + 1')1,* and hence *PV* = FV_t*/* (l + *1')/.*

The NPV formula is then

$$NPV = \sum_{t=0}^{T} \left(\frac{V_t - C_t}{} \right) - K0$$

Where:

K_o is the initial cost of the project in the base period,

V_t is the value of output at time *t,*

C_t are the operating costs at time *t,*

r, is the rate of discount and

T, is the life of the project.

- If NPV >0, the project yields a positive return.

Let us give a numerical example of a small shoe factory, the initial cost of which is N5 million and which yields a net cash flow over 5 years of N2 million per annum, with a rate of interest of 8 per cent.

- . The project yields a net present value of N2.98 million.

Exercise: Use a table to calculate the net present value.

- **Example: Dangote Nigeria PLC**
- Dangote Nigeria PLC has estimated the following cash flows from a project over the next five years:

Table 6: Data for Determining ICR, DSCR, NPV, IRR

	Y-1	Y-2	Y-3	Y-4	Y·5	Total of 5years
Depreciation	14,000	14,000	14,000	14,000	14,000	70,000
Interest.	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	25,000
Profit after. tax	10,000	15,000	25,000	25,000	15,000	90,000
Principal repayment	–	–	10,000	20,000	20,000	50,000

- The company has planned to use a 15% discount rate for the evaluation of the project in which N70,000 is invested.
- Calculate:
  - (a) interest cover ratio,
  - (b) debt service coverage ratio,
  - (c) NPV,
  - (d) IRR·

Table 7:Determining ICR, DSCR, NPV, IRR

	Y-1	Y-2	Y-3	Y-4	Y-5 .	Total
OCF before interest	15,000	20,000	30,000	30,000	20,000	115,000
Interest	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	,5,000	25,000
Loan repayment.	.-	–	10,000	20,000	20,000	50,000
Interest cover	3.00	4.00	6.00	6.00	4.00	4.60
DSCR	3.00	1.00	2.00	1.20	0.80	1.53
NPV	4,988					
IRR	17.74%					

- Note: Tax assumption is simplified, and tax shield on interest is not adjusted. The *Net present value* (NPV) and the *internal rate of return (IRR)* are based on the present value concept. The project cash flow (excluding financing or debt related cash flow) is discounted at a discount rate (usually equal to the cost of capital) to find the net present value. In IRR, a discount rate is found with trial and error at which NPV is zero. A positive NPV and an IRR greater than the cost of capital indicate that the project will add to the wealth of shareholders.
- The pay back period shows the capital recovery period. It is the period over which

initial capital investment is recovered.

- A project is said to be viable if the average DSCR is at least equal to 1.5 (sometimes even a little lower, say 1.33, is also considered okay), and the NPV of the project is positive (or the IRR greater than the cost of capital

Another formula for determining present value of future cash inflows

$$\frac{CF1}{(1+r)^1} + \frac{CF2}{(1+r)2} + \frac{CF3}{(1+r)3} + \frac{CF4}{(1+r)4} + \frac{CF5}{(1+r)5}$$

If the NPV is positive then the project is worth doing.
But a negative NPV indicates that the project should not be taken up.

3.3.1. Project Cost Estimation – Foundation for Financial Appraisal

In project financial appraisal, correct estimation of the capital cost of the project is essential. Under-estimation leads to project running short of funds after work has started and all project activities may be grounded especially if all other sources of additional funding are unavailable. Over-estimation also leads to more funds available than required which can prompt the project promoters to divert the extra funds for other uses not related to the project. That can also have negative impact on the project. This emphasizes the need for a correct estimate of the project cost.

3.3.2. Components of Capital Cost of a Project.

- Land
- Land development
- Buildings
    i. Main factory building
    ii. Ancillary factory buildings
    iii. Administrative buildings
    iv. Laboratory
    v. Godowns
    vi. Toilet blocks
    vii. Overhead/underground water storage tanks
    viii. Canteen, rest rooms, guest houses
    ix. Quarters for essential staff etc.
- Plant and machinery
- Electricals
- Transport and erection charges
- Knowhow/Consultancy fees
- Miscellaneous assets
- Preliminary and preoperative expenses
- Provision for contingencies
- Margin money for working capital

Table 8: Cost of Production and Profitability Estimate

	I Year	II Year	III Year	…….
Capacity Utilization				
A. Sales realization				
B. Cost of production				
Raw materials				
Power				
Fuel				
Consumables				
Wages and salaries				
Repairs and maintenance				
Rent and insurance				
Factory supervision				
Depreciation (As per companies Act)				
C. Administrative and Selling Overheads				
Administrative expenses				
Selling expenses				
D. Gross Profit before Interest and Tax {A – B – C}				
E. Financial Charges				
Interest on Tern Loan				
Interest on Working Capital Loan				
F. Profit after Interest [D - E]				
G. Preliminary Expenditure written-off.				
H. Profit/Loss before tax [F- G]				
I. Provision for Tax				
J. Profit/Loss after Tax [H - I]				
K. Less: Dividend				
L. Retained Profit [J - K]				
M. Add: Depreciation (As per companies Act)				
N. **Add Preliminary Exp.** Written off				
O. Net Cash Acrual [L + M + N]				

The following components form part of direct expenses:
(Depreciation is excluded because it is a non-cash expenditure)

- Power
- Fuel
- Wages and Salaries
- Repairs and Maintenance
- Factory Supervision

The following components form part of the overheads.

- Administration expenses
- Selling expenses (includes advertisement expenses)

3.3.2. Economic and Financial Analysis and Project Viability

First of all, let us consider the secondary (or indirect) costs and benefits that may arise from public projects, and then consider how to adjust the market prices of goods and services and factors of production in order to take account of their economic value to society at large.

There are three major indirect effects to consider:

I) First there is the economic impact of the project on the *immediate vicinity* of the project.

- Some projects, of course, such as an irrigation scheme, are designed to have an impact on the immediate vicinity, and their benefits would be counted as direct benefits, but other projects will have incidental indirect effects, both positive and negative.
- A new road, for example, which is designed to cut travel time, may raise output in the immediate vicinity.
- This is a positive benefit.

On the other hand a new darn to generate electricity may flood arable land and reduce agricultural production. This is a negative indirect effect.

Self-Assessment Question

1. Mention three indirect effects of projects in the public sector

Answer

1. Farmers displaced by flood of a dam
2. New road leading to increased economic activities
3. New shanty towns growing around project site.
4. etc

II) Second, there are the *price effects* upon local markets. If, for example, prices fall as a result of a project, this represents a gain in consumer surplus, and this needs to be added to the value of the project.

- A new road that reduces supply costs will reduce the price of local supplies and represent an indirect benefit of the road.

III) Third, there are the consequences of a project for other sectors that supply *inputs* to the project.

If a project demands more inputs, this is income to the supplier. For example a new darn will require local materials; a new factory will demand steel, and so on. These repercussions need to be taken account of.

Beyond the secondary (or" indirect) effects of projects, the market prices of goods produced and the factors of production used may not reflect their value to the economy as a whole. The prices need adjusting to reflect their true economic value to society.

In economic appraisal (as opposed to financial appraisal), we now have to redefine the variables in the net present value formula to ascertain whether a project is profitable to society at large. The terms 'economic viability' and 'financial viability' are not different, from the perspectives of companies. However, from the national angle and from the viewpoint of the economy as a whole, economic feasibility and financial feasibility are not considered to be the same. Cost and benefits to the nation due to the proposed project are considered in the economic feasibility test.

The following, among other factors, differentiate economic viability from financial viability:

- Tax revenue,
- generation of employment,
- savings of foreign exchange.

The government and government agencies calculate the economic indicators of a project before permitting the project or financing it. Techniques for checking economic viability have been described

3.3.3. The Social Cost of Investment

If investment is wholly at the expense of consumption, the social cost of the investment may be measured by the current sacrifice of consumption. If however, investment in one project is partly at the expense of another investment, part of the costs of the sacrifice of consumption is deferred until the time at which the displaced investment would itself have yielded consumption.

Self-Assessment Question

1. What is social cost of investment?
Answer
1. The alternative project sacrificed by the people for the current project to be

constructed.

3.3.4. Cost and Risk Assessment

Basic indicators of financial viability used in profit and cash flow estimates.

i. They may be subject to risk or uncertainty.
ii. The evaluation of risk is also necessary.
iii. There are many methods of risk analysis and risk management.
iv. However, at the stage of the project feasibility study, two main methods are applied:
    (a) Breakeven point, and
    (b) Sensitivity analysis.

3.4. Critical Success Factors

The success of a project depends on the actual outcome of some key variables.
These key variables are called critical success factors. An inaccuracy and uncertainty surrounding these factors may render a project unattractive. Each industry has its own critical successful factors identified from the experience of businesses. For example, in the case of a cement project, the key success factors are :

- availability of wagons,
- freight charges,
- supply of power and
- supply of coal,

The above factors generally constitute 65%of the variable cost and 40% of realization.

In the case of an aluminum project, power which account for' more than 60% of realization is the' critical success factor. Some of the factors are project specific, and they are also specific to the economy and location.

Self-Assessment Question

1. Identify the most critical success factor in a country like Nigeria.
Answer
1. Supply of power

Risk is studied in the light of possible variations in critical success factors. For the choice of location and to study the risk of a project, it is essential to identify the critical factors, which determine the success of project as follows:

i. Availability of raw material (limestone in the case of a cement project).
ii. Supply and cost of electricity power (in the case of an aluminum project)

iii. Transportation facilities (for any bulk goods producer)
iv. Supply of skilled manpower (in case of the information technology industry)

Other variables could be the critical success factors. They are product and region specific. The right choice of location may reduce the cost of a project and the uncertainty regarding the availability of resources. However, if some crucial factor are subject to volatile changes, then the impact of their variability on the net profitability of a project has to be separately analysed.

3.5. Project Appraisal

When we talk about 'public investment' we are talking mainly about *public infrastructure projects* (such as roads and water supplies) and *public enterprises projects* (such as steel mills, power plants and so on). But there are other categories of state-supported investment where social cost-benefit analysis may be applied, such as private sector projects financed by public credit(for example, small-scale industries financed through state development bank) and private sector projects subject to public control (for example, transport and mining ventures).

When discussing project appraisal there is a distinction to be made between financial, economic and social appraisal:

I) Financial Appraisal has to do with the financial flows generated by the project itself and the direct cost of the project measured at market prices.

I) Economic appraisal has to do with adjusting costs and benefits to take account of costs and benefits to the *economy at large,* including the indirect effect of projects that are not captured by the price mechanism.

II) Social appraisal has to do with the *distributional consequences* of project choice, both intertemporal (that is, over time) and intratemporal (that is between groups in society at a point in time).

Self-Assessment

1. Explain the words inertemporal and intratemporal
Answer

1. ***Intertemporal means assessing one thing between two different periods of its existence . Eg. Nigeria in 1960 and in 2016***
2. ***Intratemporal means assessing two things at one given time. Eg. Nigeria and Cameroun in 2016.***

3.6. Project Appraisal Report

A typical project appraisal report would consist of the following:

1. The term of reference

2. An engineering/technical study to see whether the project is technically feasible
3. A financial study to ascertain how much the project will cost in budgetary terms, at marketprices
4. An appraisal of the *economic* costs and benefits, valuing outputs and inputs at social prices and including secondary impact on the economy and the effect on the distribution of income
5. Details of the administrative requirement of the project
6. Conclusions and recommendations.

Self-assessment Question

1. What is the difference between financial feasibility and economic feasibility?
2. Why is project feasibility study necessary?
3. List the contents of a project feasibility study.

4.0. CONCLUSION

Project feasibility study is a vital aspect of project management in both the public and the private sectors. While the private sector is more critical about the technical and the financial aspects, the public sector is more concerned with the economic and social aspects. This is because the private sector is profit oriented and the public sector is service and welfare oriented. The Government is much more interested in the safety of her citizens as well as the contribution of a private sector project to the entire economy in terms of GDP, export, employment generation, technology transfer, etc. Hence a project can be technically and financially viable but if it does not take into account the social and the economic variables, it will never scale through for government approval, especially foreign investors into the country.

5.0. SUMMARY

We have come to understand the importance of feasibility studies in project management in both the public and the private sectors. Market Feasibility goes a long way to identify the general economic indicators of a project, the patronage or demand estimation of the project or its products as well as the supply estimation of the project input or raw materials. The study unit has also taught us much about the technical aspect of project feasibility together with financial feasibility. We get to know project cost estimation as a foundation for financial appraisal. We have equally got to know the components of capital cost of a project. The study unit taught us how to go about economic and financial analysis of a project in order to ascertain its viability. This paves the way for assessing the social cost of investment in a project and the risks involved in such investment. The Critical Success Factors – CSF or Means of Verificationof success – MOV, or Success Indicators – SI have been learnt. All about project feasibility study is to come out with a report of the study or the appraisal. This has equally been treated in the study unit. We ended up with the conclusion on the major areas of interest in feasibility study in the private and the public sectors.

6.0. TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENT

Calculate the NPV of Project A and Project B below.

Project A:
Investment on the project - N100,000
Life of the project - 5 years
Period of implementation - 1 year
Cost of capital - 15% (= r in the formula = 0.15)

Cash inflow:
Year 1 – 200,000, Year 2 – 300,000, Year 3 – 400,000, Year 4 – 300,000, Year 5 – 100,000
NB: Subtract the cost of investment from whatever result obtained to get the final answer. **Answer = N–114,998.00** = negative

Project B:
Investment on the project - N100,000
Life of the project - 5 years
Period of implementation - 1 year
Cost of capital - 13% (= r in the formula = 0.13)

Cash inflow:
Year 1 – 300,000, Year 2 – 400,000, Year 3 – 400,000, Year 4 – 300,000, Year 5 – 200,000
NB: Subtract the cost of investment from whatever result obtained to get the final answer. **Answer = N148,506.00** = positive

7.0. REFERENCE/FURTHER READING

Patel, B.M., (2000), Project Management: Strategic Financial Planning, Evaluation and Control, Vikas Publishing House, PVT Ltd., New Delhi.

Thirwal A. P., (19……) , Growth and Development: With Special Reference to Developing Economies, Seventh Edition, Palgrave, Macmillan.

Nagarajan, K., (2012), Project Management, (Six Edition), New Age International Publishers, New Delhi.

Nicholas, J. M.& Steyn, H., (2008), Project Management for Business, Engineering, and Management, Principles and Practice, (Third Edition), Butterworth Heinemann, U.K.

MODULE 3 – PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION AND MONITORING

Unit 1: Project Implementation
Unit 2 Plan Implementation
Unit 3: Monitoring and Evaluation
Unit 4: Development Planning Experience of Nigeria

UNIT 1: PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION

CONTENTS

15.0. Introduction
16.0. Objectives
17.0. Main Contents
    17.1. The concept of project implementation and management
    17.2. Organizational Requirement of a Project - The Matrix Organization Structure
    17.3. Linear Responsibility Chart (LRC)
    17.4. Programme Evaluation Review Technique (PERT)
18.0. Conclusion
19.0. Summary
20.0. Tutor-Marked Assignment
21.0. References/Further Reading

1.0. INTRODUCTION

After a project has been designed and the required budget prepared, resources made available, the next thing is implementation. This refers to day to day activities at the project site that lead to the project goal attainment. Monitoring involves periodic assessment of the activities to ensure that actual performance matches with intended performance.

2.0. OBJECTIVES

At the end of the study unit you are expected to be:

1. familiar with the concept of project implementation and management.
2. conversant with project organization structure,
3. conversant with responsibility assignment through Linear Responsibility Chart (LRC)
4. able to carry out project network analysis (PERT, CPM, Slack Time, Spillage etc.)

3.0. MAIN CONTENT

3.1. The concept of project implementation and management

Project implementation and management is a planned effort that brings together and optimizes the resources necessary to complete a project successfully. One definition of a project management is that it is a set of activities with a specified development objectives, a starting point and completion point (i.e. time frame) and allocation of resources, a budget under the control of the manager and finally a management identify.

Project management writers by way of emphasis sometimes consider project management to encompass the planning and implementation tasks and activities that must be carried in order to achieve the project objectives on time and within the cost estimate and how to accomplish this under anticipated or under uncertain conditions or environment.

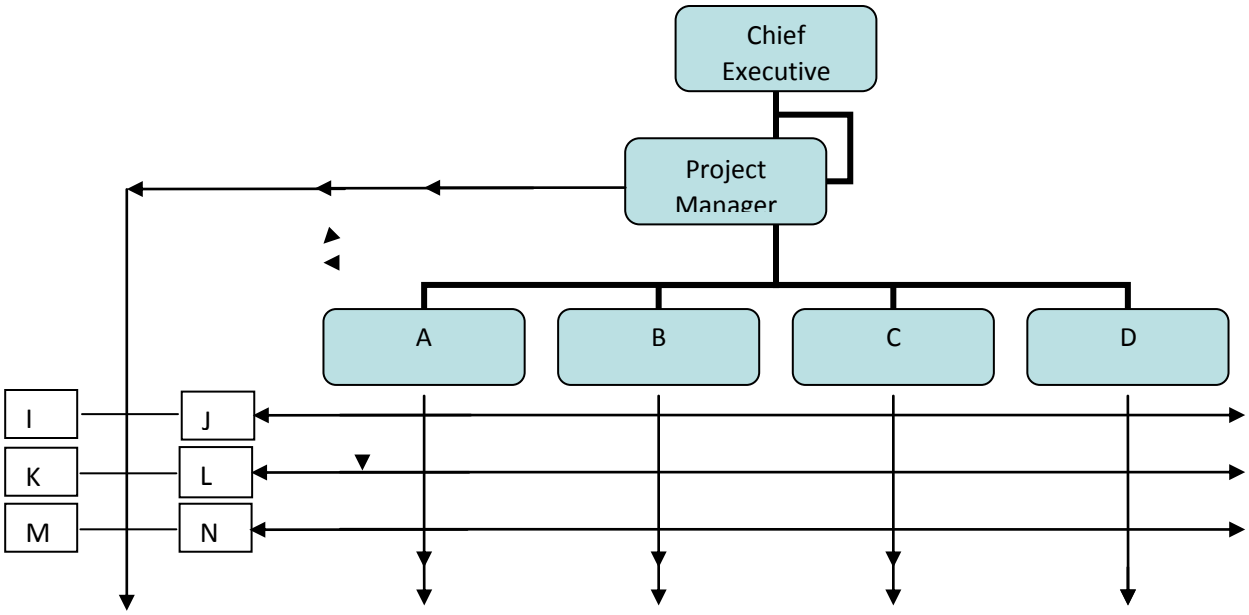
3.2. Organizational Requirement of a Project - The Matrix Organization Structure

The concept of matrix organization is very important in project engagement theory.
In practical form the matrix organization is a combination of the traditional hierarchical functional structure and the horizontal structure of the project super imposed on each other.
The matrix organization was developed as a result of the short comings of the traditional functional structure in project management.
The initial practical use of this modern management oriented structure started in the aerospace industry and in research and development companies.
However it can be effectively used in the organization and management of public sector projects.
One important feature of the matrix organization is that it permits the project manager whether he is a government official or a business manager to manage across functional lines of authority. In the matrix structure a functional parent organization exists i.e. a government department, or ministry or private organization within which the project management reports to the chief executive in a line authority capacity as do the functional divisional head.
Existing side by side with the functional parent organization is the project organization which is managed exclusively by the project manager.

Self-Assessment Question

1. Identify one major importance of the matrix structure
Answer
1. It avoids bureaucratic bottleneck and allows free flow of project activities in order to meet project deadline..

Figure 1: The Matrix Structure



Key

= Project Authority and Responsibility ⟶

= Functional Authority and Responsibility ↓

The overall pattern of this mixed structure arrangement is that the project is made up of the project manager and the functional personnel who are assigned to the project to provide technical advice, policy guidance, administrative services or other support assistance. This arrangement whereby a given functional manager is placed in a position of providing specialized support and offere an advice to project manager whose main concern is to unify project activities across the parent organization represent a change in the authority relationships. This shows a total shift from the line-staff organizational relationship which is upheld in organizational theory.

In the matrix organization authority patterns flows both vertically and horizontally throughout the organization. The vertical lines indicate the normal authority flow from the chief executive to the lowest level worker inn both the functional structure and the project matrix. The horizontal lines also indicate a two-way relationship between the project matrix and the environment. Thus there is a flow of authority to outside organizations that have connections with the projects. Attention must, however, be drawn to the fact that the creation of the matrix structure results in major organizational changes

in the parent establishment/structure. One of such changes is the decentralization of authority and responsibility.

3.3. Linear Responsibility Chart (LRC)

The **L.R.C** is a new techniques for organizational analysis. It is a graphic method of analyzing and recording organizational structure into job content and functional operating responsibilities on a single sheet of paper. Organization ranging from large to small in government and industry can utilize the L.R.C as an aid in solving managerial problems relating to roles and relationships.

The **L.R.C** shows the extent or types of authority exercised by each manager/worker in performing an activity in which two or more in performing an activity in which authority and managers/ workers have overlapping authority and responsibility. It clarifies authorities relationships that are right when managers workers share to common activity function

Self-Assessment Question

1. What is the importance of the LRC? *Answer* *1. It avoids role conflict, role ambiguity and role overlap*

Listed below are the seven generally acceptable responsibility relationship codes that meet communication requirements of an organization

Code (1) General Responsibility

The individual guides and directs the performance of the function/ activities through the person who has been delegated with operating responsibility

Code (2) Operating Responsibility

The individual is directly responsible for the execution of the function/ activity

Code (3) Specific Responsibility

The individual is responsible for executing a limited portion of the activities.

Code (4) Must be consulted

The individual, if the decision affect his area of specialization, must be called upon before any final decision is made to render an advice or give out information but not to make the final decision

Code (5) May be Consulted

The individual may be called to give information or give an advice or make recommendations.

Code (6) Must be Notified

The individuals must be notified of an action that has been taken

Code (7) Must Approve

The individual other than the person holding operating responsibility must approve or disapprove.

Self-Assessment Question

1. What are the three codes that can be assigned to the chief executive at the same time?
Answer
1. Codes 1, 2 and 7

Table 1: Linear Responsibility Chart

JOB TITLE / FUNCTION/ ACTIVITIES	. CHIEF EXECUTIVE	ADMIN. MANAGER	CHIEF ACCOUNTANT	PROJECT MANAGER	P.R.O	C HIEF PURCHASING OFFICER
Establish basic polices for the project.	1,7	3	3	3	6	6
Preparation and Coordination of budget	1,7		2			
Evaluate Project Activities	1					
Administer Personnel Policies	1,7					

Code 1 - General Responsibility
Code 2 - Operating Responsibility
Code 3 - Specific Responsibility
Code 4 - Must be consulted
Code 5 - May be Consulted
Code 6 - Must be Notified
Code 7 - Must Approve

In Table 1 above, each box is normally filled with the appropriate code number to indicate the officers responsible for that particular function or activity. Horizontally, each function is carried out through the joint efforts of many officers from their respective offices. Thus one function cannot be carried out by only one officer.

However, all the officers involved in carrying out a particular function have different levels of commitment to the job indicated by the appropriate code. The codes are arranged from high to low levels of responsibility or commitment to the job or task.

Thus Code 1 indicates a higher responsibility than Code 2, Code 2 is higher than three and so on. The Chief Executive has the overall responsibility of making policies, supervising any other activity and approving any activity before it is carried out, hence codes 1 and 7 are always assigned to him/her.

Code 2 is also assigned to the officer with the technical responsibility on the job, for example anything monetary is assigned to the Chief Accountant or a Finance Officer, anything personnel is assigned to the Admin. Manager.The Chief Executive equally has the technical responsibility of making policies, hence Code 2 is assigned to him but implied and not mentioned in the table.

Any code assigned to an officer openly or implied, that code can never be assigned to any other officer again. In this respect, codes 1, 2, and 7 appear only once for a given function or activity.

The remaining codes 3, 4, 5 and 6 can be assigned to many officers if the function affects them. Where ever there is P.R.O., Code 6 is always assigned to him/her. If an officer (from the vertical side) has no responsibility over a function (from the horizontal side), the box linking the officer with the job will remain empty.

3.4. Programme Evaluation Review Technique (PERT)

In project management, we need to show the interdependencies between events and activities. These interdependencies must be identified so that a master plan can be developed that provides an up-to-date picture of operations at all times and is easily understood by all. Interdependencies are shown through the construction of networks.

Network analysis can provide valuable information for planning, integration of plans, time studies, scheduling, and resource management. The primary purpose of network planning is to eliminate the need for crisis management by providing a pictorial representation of the total programme.

Self-Assessment Question

1. The PERT is a mere programme of action instead of a master plan Answer 1. False, it is a master plan of an aspect of the programme of action.

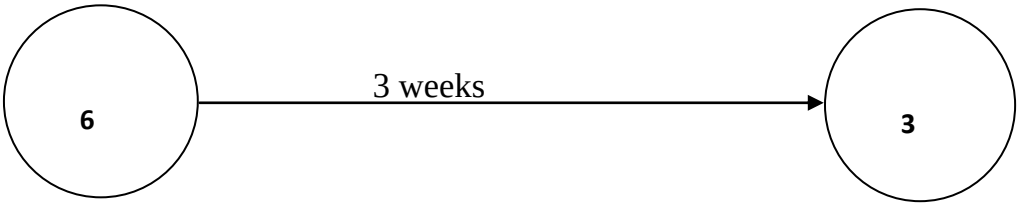
The following management information can be obtained from such a representation:

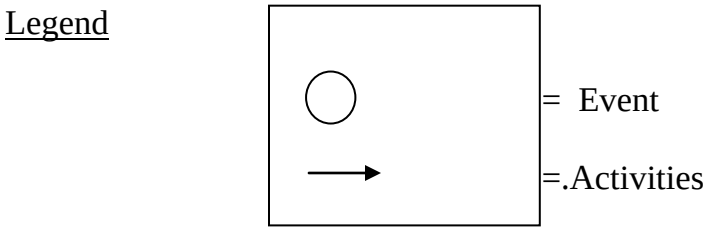
- Impact of late starts
- Impact of early starts
- Cost of a crash program

* Slippage in planning

Networks are composed of events and activities.An event is defined as the starting or ending point for a group of activities, and an activity is the work required to proceed from one event or point in time to another.

Figure 2: Events and Activities

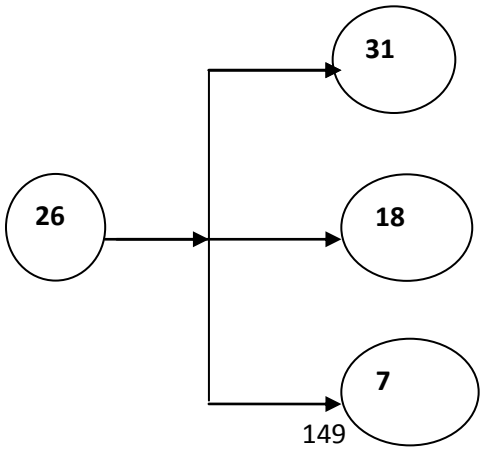




- The circles represent events, and arrows represent activities.
- The numbers in the circles signify the specific events or accomplishments.
- The number over the arrow specifies the time needed (hours, days, months), to go from event 6 to event 3.
- The events need not be numbered in any specific order.
- However, event 6 must take place before event 3 can be completed (or begin).
- In Figure 3 a below, event 26 must take place prior to events 7, 18, and 31.

Figure 3. Standard PERT Nomenclature.

Figure 3 a.



In Figure 3 (b), the opposite holds true, and events 7, 18, and 31 must take place prior to event 26.

Figure 3b.

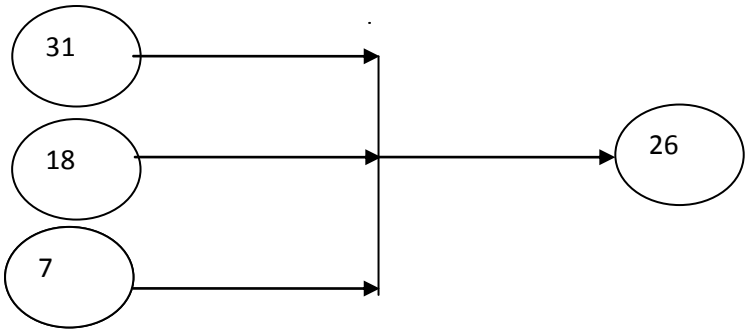


Figure 3c.

Bar Chart

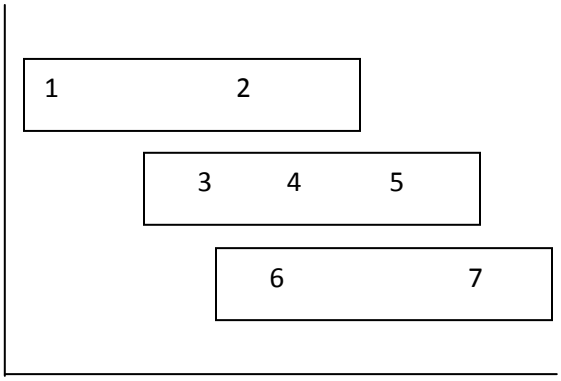
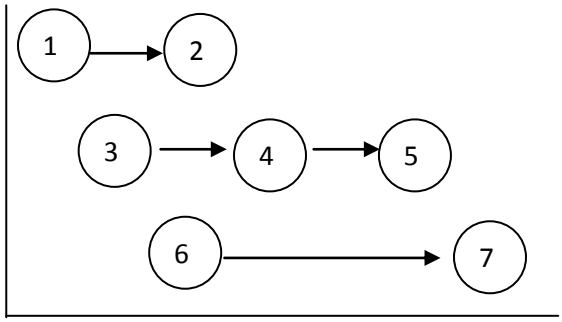


Figure 3d.N Mile Stone



These charts, however, can be used to develop the PERT network, as shown in Figure 3e.

Figure 3e: Conversion from bar chart to PERT chart

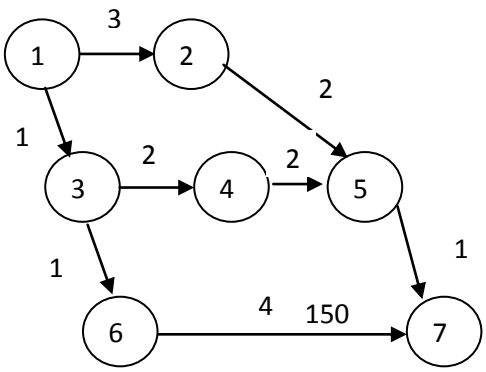


Table 2: PERT Sequence of Events.

Activity	Title	Immediate Predecessor	Activity Time (Weeks)
1-2	A	-	1
2-3	B	A	5
2-4	C	A	2
3-5	D	B	2
3-7	E	B	2
4-5	F	C	2
4-8	G	C	3
5-6	H	DF	2
6-7	I	H	3
7-8	J	EI	3
8-9	K	GJ	2

Event code

1. Contract negotiated (start)
2. Contact signed
3. Long lead procurement
4. Manufacturing schedules
5. Bills of materials
6. Short lead procurement

LEGEND

Event

Activity

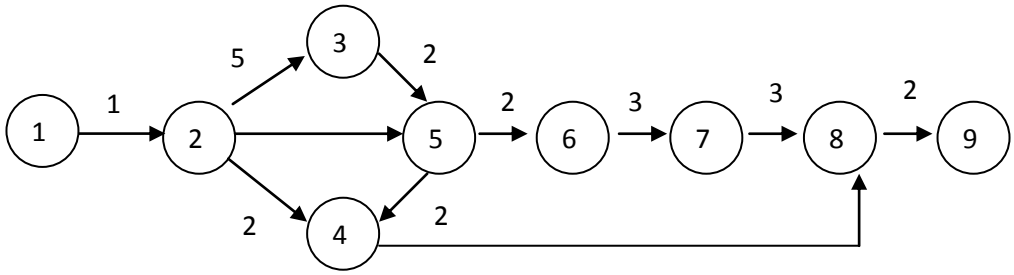
Now the above table can be converted to a complete PERT network as shown below.

Note that activity 3-7 is part of the project but is not shown while activity 2-5 is not part of the project but shown. The arrow for activity 4-5 is supposed to be upward but shown downward. They are all left as such for the purpose of exercise.

Self-Assessment Question

Effect all corrections in the network below and come out with the correct figure.

Figure 4: PERT network



PERT is basically a management planning and control tool. It can be considered as a road map for a particular program or project in which all of the major elements (events) have been completely identified together with their corresponding interrelations. PERT charts are often consulted from back to front because, for many projects, the end-date is fixed and the contractor has front-end flexibility. One of the purposes of constructing the PERT chart is to determine how much time is needed to complete the project. PERT, therefore, uses time as a common denominator to analyze those elements that directly influence the success of the project, namely, time, cost, and performance.

The construction of the network requires two inputs. First, a selection must be made as to whether the events represent the start or the completion of an activity. Event completions are generally preferred. The next step is to define the sequence 'of events, as shown in Table 10, which relates each event to its immediate predecessor. Large projects can easily be converted into PERT networks once the following questions are answered:

What job immediately precedes this job?

What job immediately follows this job?

What jobs can be run concurrently?

The figure shows a typical PERT network. The, bold line represents the **critical path**, which is established by the longest time span through the total system of events. The critical path is composed of ", 2-3,5-6-7 -8, 9. The critical path is' vital for successful control of the project because it tells management two things:

Because there is no slack time in any of the events on this path any **slippage** will cause a corresponding slippage in the end-date of the program unless this slippage can be recovered during any of the downstream event (on the critical path).

Because the events on this path are the most critical for the success of the project, management must take a hard look at these events in order to improve the total program. Using PERT/CPM we can now identify the earliest possible dates on which we can expect an event to occur, or an activity to start or end. There is nothing' overly mysterious about this type of calculation but without a network analysis the information might be hard to obtain. Since there exist only one path through the network that is the longest, the other paths must e either equal in length to or shorter than that path. Therefore, there must exist event and activities that can be completed before the time when they are actually needed.

The time differential between the schedule completion date and the required date to meet

critical path is referred to be **slack time**. From Figure 4, event 4 is not on the critical path, to go event 2 to event 5 on the critical path requires seven weeks taking the events 2-3-5.

If route 2-4-5 is taken, only four weeks are required. Therefore, event 4, which requires two weeks for completion, should begin anywhere from two to three weeks after event 2 is complete. During these three weeks, management might find another use for the resources of people, money, equipment, facilities required to complete event 4. The critical path is vital for resource scheduling and allocation because the project manager, with coordination from the functional manager, can reschedule those events not on the critical path for accomplishment during other time periods when maximum utilization of resources can be achieved, provided that critical path time is not extended. This type of rescheduling through the use of slack times provides for a better balance of resources throughout the company, and may possibly reduce project costs by eliminating idle or waiting time. Slack can be defined as the difference between the latest allowable date and theearliest expected date based upon the nomenclature below:

- $T£$ = the earliest time (date) on which an event can be expected to take place
- T_L= the latest date on which an event can take place without extending the completion date of the project.
- Slack time = T_L- T_E
- The calculation for slack time is performed for each event in the network as shown in Figure 6 below, by identifying the earliest expected date and the latest starting date.
- For event 1, T_L- T_t· = 0. Event 1 serves as the reference point for the network and could just as easily have been defined as a calendar date,
- As before, the critical path is represented as a' bold Line.
- The events on the critical path have no slack (i.e., T_L= T_E) and provide the boundaries' for the non critical path events. * Since event 2 is critical, T_L= TE = 3 + 7 = 10 for event 5.
- Event 6 terminates the critical path with a completion time of 15 weeks.

Figure 5: Simple PERT network

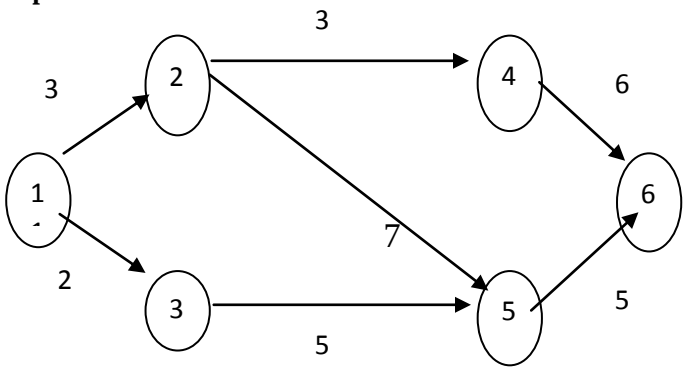


Figure 5 contains a simple PERT network, and therefore the calculation of slack time is not too difficult.

For complex network containing multiple paths, the earliest starting dates must be found by proceeding from start to finish through the network, while latest allowable starting date must be calculated by working backward from finish to start.

Self-Assessment Question

Answer the questions that follow Table 3 below

Table 3; Project activities for exercise

Activity	Title	Immediate Predecessor	Activity Time (Weeks)
1-2	A	-	3
1-3	B	-	4
2-4	C	A	6
3-4	D	B	4
3-5	E	B	7
3-6	F	B	2
4-8	G	C D	9
5-6	H	E	2
5-7	I	E	7
6-7	J	F H	11
7-8	K	I J	11

1. Find The critical path
2. What are the Earliest Start Time (TE) of events 4, 6, 7 and 8?

4.0 **CONCLUSION**

Project implementation or management is facilitated by the application of specific management techniques like the LRC, the Matrix structure and PERT. Everything about a project is, thus, specific. It is carried out within a specific time frame; it has specific team of workers; specific budget; specific organization structure and management identity.

5.0. SUMMARY

Thestudy unit is made up of three major sections – the Matrix structure, the Linear Responsibility Chart (LRC) and Project Evaluation and Review Technique (PERT). The major feature of the Matrix structure is its horizontal flow of authority as well as the project manager's direct access to the chief executive for the purpose of avoiding unnecessary bureaucracy. Thus the project and its environment interact with one another.

The LRC is considered important in project management because it avoids role conflict, role overlap and role ambiguity. The PERT is a roadmap for the project scheduling and timing. It shows interrelationships between events and activities. Critical path is the longest time on a channel among other channels from the beginning to the end of the

project. On the critical path, no delay of a single hour or a day can be tolerated. Any delay on that channel can cause the failure of the project. Beside the critical path, all other channels have slack times, meaning a delay in any of them can be tolerated without affecting the project completion deadline.

6.0. TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENT

Question:

Fill the remaining boxes in Table 1 above with the appropriate codes where necessary.

Answer:

Linear Responsibility Chart

JOB TITLE / FUNCTION/ ACTIVITES	. CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER	ADMIN. MANAGER	CHIEF ACCOUNTANT	PROJECT MANAGER	P.R.O	C HIEF PURCHASING
Establish basic polices for the project.	1,7	3	3	3	6	6
Preparation and Coordination of budget	1,7	**3**	2	**3**	--------	----------
Evaluate Project Activities	1	4	5	2	6	----------
Administer Personnel Policies	1,7	2	3	3	----------	----------

22.0. REFERENCE/FURTHER READING

Jhingan, M. L., (2011), The Economics of Development and Planning, 40th Edition, Vrinda Publications (P) Ltd, Delhi.

Patel, B.M., (2000), Project Management: Strategic Financial Planning, Evaluation and Control, Vikas Publishing House, PVT Ltd., New Delhi.

Thirwal A. P., (19……) , Growth and Development: With Special Reference to Developing Economies, Seventh Edition, Palgrave, Macmillan.

Nagarajan, K., (2012), Project Management, (Six Edition), New Age International Publishers, New Delhi.

Nicholas, J. M.& Steyn, H., (2008), Project Management for Business, Engineering, and Management, Principles and Practice, (Third Edition), Butterworth Heinemann, U.K.

STUDY UNIT 2: PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

CONTENTS

1.0. Introduction
2.0. Objectives
3.0. Main Contents

- 3.1. The Need for Implementation Plan
- 3.2. The Implementation plan Document
- 3.3. Six steps to Success of Implementation
- 3.4. The Implementation Process of Strategic Development Plans
- 3.5. Common Reasons for Failure of Strategic Plan Implementation.

4.0. Conclusion
5.0. Summary
6.0. Tutor-Marked Assignment
7.0. References/Further Reading

1.0. INTRODUCTION

After the plan preparation has successfully been completed, the next stage is the implementation aspects.Plan Implementation, according to Webster's Collegiate Dictionary, is the process of moving an idea from concept to reality. The process and the associated activities involved in implementation have to be planned ahead of time. You cannot start planning for implementation while you are actually implementing.

Plan implementation commences with *agreement on goals and criteria in the value formulation stage***.** The implementation process extends over a longer period of time, it deals with realities instead of concepts, it requires practical application and administration by many people, instead of blueprinting by a relative few, and it brings the leaders face to face with the necessity for many unpleasant decisions difficult to carry through. There are several elements involved in plan implementation.

One of the elements in plan implementation in the public sector includes the *execution of projects and the pursuits of particular policies* relating to macro-economic variables and to specific sectors.

Secondly, the compliance and fulfillment of policies which were either specified in the plan or implicit in it. The execution of projects done would not constitute plan implementation, it would also be necessary to pursue the policy which the projects was designed to promote. For example, if government policy calls for an increase in the volume of certain exports, the production of those items must be encouraged, transport must be available and impediments which may stand in the way must be overcome.

Thirdly, is the *retaining of maximum flexibility in adapting and modifying the plan* as required by experience and changing circumstances and realistic annual programming and budgeting. Further, there is the engagement in a continuous distribution of income conducive to national integration. Development planning in Nigeria and in many other countries, therefore, is a process aimed at paving way for the above features of economic development in terms of achieving the desired development.

2.0. OBJECTIVES

At the end of the study unit you are expected to:

- Appreciate the need for Implementation Plan
- Be able to prepare the Implementation plan Document
- Master the steps to success of implementation
- Be familiar with the implementation process
- Know the common reasons for failure of plan implementation.

3.0. MAIN CONTENT

3.1. The Need for Implementation Plan[31]

An implementation plan breaks each strategy into identifiable steps, assigns each step to one or more people and suggests when each step will be completed using effective methods. If there is no effective method to carry out the strategic plan, the strategic plan is likely to collect dust and can lead to planning backlash creating the feeling that planning is a waste of time. In an industry where the scarcity of resources is always a key limiting factor, good planning is essential.

However, creating an implementation plan is challenging. It requires the planner to identify each step required to mount a particular strategy. This activity in itself is a good test of the plan. If one does not know how to implement a given strategy, then the strategy is likely not going to be implemented.

Creating an implementation plan does far more than simply test the ability of the organization to make a strategy happen, however.

---

[31]Michael Kaiser, *www.huffingtonpost.com/michael-kaiser/an-implementation-plan_b_682921.html,*08/16/2010, Updated May 25, 2011

If one simply sorts the implementation plan by person, one has a list of all steps assigned to each staff or board member. This is their individual strategic work plan. Each person now knows exactly the role they play to implement the strategic plan. If one person's list is too long, perhaps that person has been assigned more than can reasonably be handled and the strategy is in jeopardy. If someone has too little assigned, then that person may be able to handle more of a load. In any event, this sort allows the manager to communicate with each person knows what they are meant to accomplish and then to make sure every job has been completed on time.

But one can also sort the information in the implementation plan by completion date. This gives the staff and board leadership a strategic timetable. At any point in time, leadership can determine whether every step has been completed that was meant to have been completed. If tasks have not been completed on a timely basis, management must determine why. Did the strategy change? Did other events prevent timely completion? Did the project simply fall through the cracks? Does this imply other changes in the planning calendar must be made?

Too often some boards simply approve a plan and then ignore it. Too many board meetings never refer back to the plan that may have taken substantial time to develop. The implementation plan gives the board a tool to keep track of the progress towards implementing the plan. Each board meeting should include a review of the implementation plan. What has been learned to date? Should the strategy be adjusted in some way?

3.2. The Implementation Plan Document

The Implementation plan is made up of the following components:

3.2.1. Introduction

This section describes the purpose of the plan and identifies the related policy to be implemented.

3.2.1.1 Policy Overview

Here you have to provide a description of the policy to be implemented and its programme.

3.2.1.2. Policy Plan Description

Next you think of providing an overview of the policy and problem it is intended to address. Provide a description of the nature of the problem.

3.2.1.3. Assumptions and Constraints

Describe the assumptions made regarding the development and execution of this document as well as the applicable constraints. Some items to consider when identifying the assumptions and constraints are:

- Schedule
- Budget
- Resource availability and skill sets,
- Technology to be used,
- Constraints associated with some projects

3.2.1.4. Policy Organization

Provide a description of the policy implementation structure and the major policy components essential to its implementation. Charts, diagrams, and graphics may be included as necessary to provide a clear picture of the policy.

3.2.1.5 Glossary

List all terms and abbreviations used in this plan. If it is several pages in length, it may be placed in an appendix.]

3.2.2. Management Overview

This section of the Project Implementation Plan provides a description of how the implementation will be managed and identifies the major tasks involved.

3.2.2.1 Description of Implementation

[This subsection of the Project Implementation Plan provides a description of the planned deployment, installation, and implementation approach. Include whether the system will be implemented using a direct labour approach or an contract approach.]

3.2.2.2 Points-of-Contact

This subsection of the Project Implementation Plan identifies the System Proponent, the name of the responsible organization(s), titles, and telephone numbers of the staff who serve as points of contact for the system implementation. These points-of-contact should include the Business Sponsor, Program Manager, Project Manager, Quality Assurance Manager, Configuration Management Manager, Security Officer, Database Administrator, or other managers and representatives with responsibilities relating to the system implementation. The site implementation representative for each field installation or implementation site should also be included, if appropriate.

Add additional lines as needed to the table. If the applicable team members are listed in the Project Management Plan, reference the appropriate section within that document.]

Table 3.2.1 – Points-of-Contact

Role	**Name**	**Contact Number**
Business Sponsor		
Project/Program Manager		
Government Project Officer		
System Developer or System Maintainer		
Quality Assurance Manager		
Configuration Management Manager		
Security Officer		
Database Administrator		
Site Implementation Representative		
Other Representatives		

3.2.3 Major Tasks

This subsection of the Project Implementation Plan provides descriptions of the major system implementation tasks. Add as many subsections as necessary to this subsection to describe all the major tasks. The tasks described in this subsection are not site-specific, but generic or overall project tasks that are required to install hardware, software, and databases, prepare data, and validate the system

If several implementation approaches are being reviewed, then identify the advantages, disadvantages, risks, issues, estimated time frames, and estimated resource requirements for each option considered. These options could include:

- Incremental implementation or phased approach
- Parallel execution
- One-time conversion and switchover
- Any combinations of the above.

Include the following information for the description of each major task, if appropriate:

- What the task will accomplish
- Resources required to accomplish the task

- Key person(s) responsible for the task
- Criteria for successful completion of the task (e.g., “user acceptance”)

Self-Assessment Question

Prepare a Task Description Chart of any project you know

Examples of major tasks are the following:

- Provide overall planning and coordination for the implementation
- Provide appropriate training for personnel
- Ensure that all manuals applicable to the implementation effort are available when needed
- Provide all needed technical assistance
- Schedule any special computer processing required for the implementation
- Perform site surveys before implementation
- Ensure that all prerequisites have been fulfilled before the implementation date
- Provide personnel for the implementation team
- Acquire special hardware or software
- Perform data conversion before loading data into the system
- Prepare site facilities for implementation

Consider addressing the changes that may be necessary once the system has been implemented. These changes may include, but are not limited to, personnel and technology equipment alignment, and contractor support.

3.2.2.4 Implementation Schedule

This subsection of the Project Implementation Plan provides a schedule of activities to be accomplished. Show the required tasks (described in Subsection 3.2.3, Major Tasks) in chronological order, with the beginning and end dates of each task. Include the project Gantt chart and any milestones from the projects that are dependent on this project and vice-versa.

3.2.5 Security and Privacy

This subsection of the Project Implementation Plan includes an overview of the system security and requirements that must be followed during implementation. If the system contains personal data, describe how Privacy Act concerns will be addressed.

3.2.5.1 System Security Features

This subsection of the Project Implementation Plan provides an overview and discussion of the security features that must be addressed when it is implemented. It should include the determination of system sensitivity and the actions necessary to ensure that the system meets all the criteria appropriate to its Certification level. Reference the applicable security guidance documents.

3.2.5.2 Security Set Up During Implementation

This subsection of the Project Implementation Plan addresses security issues specifically related to the implementation effort, if any. For example, if Internet servers or workstations will be installed at a site with sensitive data preloaded on non-removable hard disk drives, address how security would be provided for the data on these devices during shipping, transport, and installation because theft of the devices could compromise the sensitive data.

3.2.6. Implementation Support

This section of the Project Implementation Plan describes the support hardware, software, facilities, and materials required for the implementation, as well as the documentation, necessary personnel and training requirements, outstanding issues and implementation impacts to the current environment. The information provided in this section is not site-specific. If there are additional support requirements not covered by the subsequent sections, others may be added as needed.

3.2.6.1 Hardware, Software, Facilities, and Materials

This subsection of the Project Implementation Plan lists all support hardware, software, facilities, and materials required for the implementation.

Hardware

This subsection of the Project Implementation Plan provides a list of support equipment and includes all hardware used for installing and testing. This hardware may include computers, servers, peripheral equipment, simulators, emulators, diagnostic equipment, other non-computer equipment as well as any network and data communication requirements. The description should include the specific models, versions, configuration settings, and the equipment owner. Also include information about manufacturer support, licensing, and usage and ownership rights, and maintenance agreement details.

Software

This subsection of the Project Implementation Plan provides a list of non-hardware components (software, databases, and compilers, operating systems, utilities, etc.) required to support the implementation. Identify the component by specific name, code, or acronym, identification numbers, version numbers, release numbers, and applicable configuration settings. Also, include information about vendor support, licensing, usage,

and ownership rights, as well as any required service and/or maintenance contract costs and associated payment responsibility. Identify whether the component is commercial off-the-shelf, custom developed or legacy. Identify any component used to facilitate the implementation process.

Facilities

This subsection of the Project Implementation Plan identifies the physical facilities, accommodations and their location(s) required during implementation. Examples include physical workspace for assembling and testing hardware components, desk space for software installers, floor space for equipment, and classroom space for training the implementation staff. Specify the hours per day needed, number of days, and anticipated dates.

Materials

This subsection of the Project Implementation Plan identifies any other consumables (i.e. technology, supplies, and materials) required to support the system. Provide the names, identification numbers, version numbers, release numbers, owners, and any associated maintenance or operational costs.

3.2.7. Documentation

This subsection of the Project Implementation Plan lists any additional documentation needed to support the deliverable system. Include any security or privacy protection considerations associated with the systems use. If created, make reference to the Software User Documentation Guide for user documentation.

3.2.8. Personnel

This subsection of the Project Implementation Plan describes committed and proposed staffing requirements. Describe the training, if any, to be provided for the implementation staff.

3.2.8.1. Staffing Requirements

This subsection of the Project Implementation Plan describes the number of personnel, length of time needed, types of skills, skill levels, expertise, and any necessary security clearances for the staff required during the implementation period. If particular staff members have been selected or proposed for the implementation, identify their roles and responsibilities.

3.2.8.2. Training of Implementation Staff

This subsection of the Project Implementation Plan addresses the training, if any, necessary to prepare staff for implementing the system; it does not address user training, which is the subject of the Software Training Plan.

Describe the type and amount of training required for each of the following areas, if appropriate, for the system:

- System hardware/software installation
- System support
- System maintenance and modification

List the courses that will be provided, a course sequence, and a proposed schedule. If appropriate, identify which courses particular types of staff should attend by job position description.

If one or more commercial vendors will provide training, identify them, the course name(s), and a description of the course content.

If Center staff will provide the training, provide the course name(s) and an outline of the content of each course. Identify the resources, support materials, and proposed instructors required to teach the course(s).

3.2.9. Outstanding Issues

This subsection of the Project Implementation Plan states any known issues or problems relevant to implementation planning. This section answers the question, "Are there any specific issues, restrictions, or limitations that must be considered as a part of the deployment?"

3.2.10.Implementation Impact

This subsection of the Project Implementation Plan describes how the system's implementation is expected to impact the network infrastructure, support staff, user community, etc. Include any references to Service Level Agreements which describe the performance requirements, availability, security requirements, expected response times, system backups, expected transaction rates, initial storage requirements with expected growth rate, as well as help desk support requirements.

3.2.11. Performance Monitoring

This subsection of the Project Implementation Plan describes the performance monitoring tool, techniques and how it will be used to help determine if the implementation is successful.

3.2.12. Implementation Requirements of Site

This section of the Project Implementation Plan describes site-specific implementation requirements and procedures. If requirements and procedures differ by site, provide this information in an appendix and reference it here.

3.2.12. 1 Site Requirements

This subsection of the Project Implementation Plan defines the site requirements that must be met for the orderly implementation of the plan. This includes the size, location, environment and geophysical survey of the land soil, the topography etc.

3.2.12.2 Site Implementation Details

This subsection of the Project Implementation Plan addresses the specifics of the implementation for the site. It includes a description of the implementation team, schedule and procedures. This subsection should also provide information on the following:

- Team -- If an implementation team is required, describe its composition and the tasks to be performed at this site by each team member.
- Schedule -- Provide the subsection of the master implementation schedule that applies to this site.
- Procedures -- Provide the detailed procedures required to accomplish the implementation at this site. If necessary, other documents may be referenced. If appropriate, include a step-by-step sequence of the detailed procedures.

3.2.13. Risks and Contingencies

This subsection of the Project Implementation Plan identifies the risks and specific actions to be taken in the event the implementation fails or needs to be altered at any point and includes the factors to be used for making the decision.

3.2.14. Implementation Verification and Validation

This subsection of the Project Implementation Plan describes the process for ensuring that the implementation was not poorly executed.

3.2.15. Acceptance Criteria

This subsection of the Project Implementation Plan establishes the **exit or acceptance criteria** for transitioning the plan into production. Identify the criteria that will be used to determine the acceptability of the deliverables as well as any required technical processes, methods, tools, and/ or performance benchmarks required for product acceptance.

3.3. Six steps to Success of Implementation (River Heights Consulting Model, 2005-2010**)**[32]

Step 1 – Somebody has to be responsible
If no one has the responsibility and corresponding authority to make the plan come to life, it's damned from day one. The adage two heads are better than one doesn't apply here - committees are even worse. One specific person must be responsible for seeing the plan through.

This doesn't mean one person has to do all of the work – most of the time this is impossible. But a single individual must be held accountable for pushing the plan forward. Additionally, the power, judgment and authority to make the plan work need to abide with this person. Judgment is critical - if this individual lacks the acumen to tweak the plan in accordance with changing public sector landscape, disaster could result.

Step 2 – Develop metrics throughout the plan
Without measures, the chances of successful completion are minimal. Mid-course measures become the catalyst for revisiting the plan. Setting milestones– holds everyone to the straight and narrow path of implementation.

Step 3 – If issues develop, understand the root causes and make adjustments
It's not enough to know the plan isn't working. We have to get to the root cause of the issues. This can be derived by asking – Why, how, what? Let us understand that every plan comes with unexpected issues. Unanticipated conditions are part of the plan environment – economic, political, social and new technologies. Rather than lamenting failure or worse yet sticking with a bad plan, we must search for the root causes of the issues. Making wise adjustments to the plan is crucial to long term success.

Ask questions to better understand the situation– things like:

- Why are we falling behind our milestones?
- What has changed since we laid out our plan?
- What must change to get back on track?

---

[32]River Heights Consulting 2005-2010, *www.riverheightsconsulting.com › … › Six Steps to Implementing a Plan,* frankehurtte@riverheightsconsulting.com

- How can we bring other resources into the equation?

Step 4 – Insist on individual compliance with the plan
Are there individuals who refuse to follow the plan? Many a great plan fail because a few individuals distort the execution. Whether done in the open or covertly underground, these must be addressed.

It's not uncommon for a long-term team member to oppose some aspect of the plan. Except in the most blatant of cases this manifests itself with half-hearted or delayed activities. For instance, they may selfishly try the plan once and announce failure. This is incredibly frustrating and damaging to morale.

Step 5 – Instruct, educate and coach throughout the plan
Catastrophe awaits those who ignore the human element. The plan – no matter how basic – must contain a mechanism for instruction of those involved in execution. As we contemplate the education piece - let's remember; human learning requires repetition. There is a good reason for our repeated expose to the same TV adverts or Radio jingles – Launch your plan with an instructional session and repeat that session at points along the way. Provide metric related updates for the group. And, for those who lag behind – provide personalized coaching. Remember – good coaches motivate each person according to that person's personality. Some people need encouragement while others need a mere.

Step 6 – Look to others for implementation tips
Implementation tips flow from a number of places – basically anyone who has been on a similar road of implementation. People like benchmarking partners and consultants sometimes fill this role.Understanding the pot holes on the road to executing your plan eliminates a great deal of frustration and save countless hours spent reinventing the wheel.

3.4. The Implementation Process of Strategic Development Plans[33]

A strategic plan is of little use to an organization without a means of putting it into place. In fact, implementation is an essential part of the strategic planning process, and

[33]*Kristie Lorette , smallbusiness.chron.com › Business Planning & Strategy › Strategic Planning*

organizations that develop strategic plans must expect to include a process for applying the plan. The specific implementation process can vary from organization to organization, dependent largely on the details of the actual strategic plan, but some basic steps can assist in the process and ensure that implementation is successful and the strategic plan is effective.

1. Evaluate the strategic plan. The first step in the implementation process is to step back and make sure that you know what the strategic plan is. Review it carefully, and highlight any elements of the plan that might be especially challenging. Recognize any parts of the plan that might be unrealistic or excessive in cost, either of time or money. Highlight these, and be sure to keep them in mind as you begin implementing the strategic plan. Keep back-up ideas in mind in case the original plan fails.

2. Create a vision for implementing the strategic plan. This vision might be a series of goals to be reached, step by step, or an outline of items that need to be completed. Be sure to let everyone know what the end result should be and why it is important. Establish a clear image of what the strategic plan is intended to accomplish.

3. Select team members to help you implement the strategic plan. Make sure you have a team that "has your back," so to speak, and understands the purpose of the plan and the steps involved in implementing it. Establish a team leader, if other than yourself, who can encourage the team and field questions or address problems as they arise.

4. Schedule meetings to discuss progress reports. Present the list of goals or objectives, and let the strategic planning team know what has been accomplished. Whether the implementation is on schedule, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, assess the current schedule regularly to discuss any changes that need to be made. Establish a rewards system that recognizes success throughout the process of implementation.

5. Involve the upper management where appropriate. Keep the organization's executives informed on what is happening, and provide progress reports on the implementation of the plan. Letting an organization's management know about the progress of implementation makes them a part of the process, and, should problems arise, the management will be better able to address concerns or potential changes.

3.5. Common Reasons for Failure of Strategic Plan Implemetation. (From Erica Olsen Model)[34]

[34] Erica Olsen , 2017, *https://onstrategyhq.com/resources/strategic-implementation/*

- **Lack of ownership:** The most common reason a plan fails is lack of ownership. If people don't have a stake and responsibility in the plan, it'll be business as usual for all but a frustrated few.
- **Lack of communication:** The plan doesn't get communicated to employees, and they don't understand how they contribute.
- **Getting mired in the day-to-day:** Owners and managers, consumed by daily operating problems, lose sight of long-term goals.
- **Out of the ordinary:** The plan is treated as something separate and removed from the management process.
- **An overwhelming plan:** The goals and actions generated in the strategic planning session are too numerous because the team failed to make tough choices to eliminate non-critical actions. Employees don't know where to begin.
- **A meaningless plan:** The vision, mission, and value statements are viewed as fluff and not supported by actions or don't have employee buy-in.
- **Annual strategy**: Strategy is only discussed at yearly weekend retreats.
- **Not considering implementation:** Implementation isn't discussed in the strategic planning process. The planning document is seen as an end in itself.
- **No progress report:** There's no method to track progress, and the plan only measures what's easy, not what's important. No one feels any forward momentum.
- **No accountability:** Accountability and high visibility help drive change. This means that each measure, objective, data source, and initiative must have an owner.
- **Lack of empowerment:** Although accountability may provide strong motivation for improving performance, employees must also have the authority, responsibility, and tools necessary to impact relevant measures. Otherwise, they may resist involvement and ownership.

4.0. CONCLUSION

Whether we are just implementing a new plan or mid-way through a rough and rocky old implementation, following religiously the laid down planning process maximizes our success. However, we have to know that even the best of plans must be monitored closely during the implementation and necessary adjustments made for unforeseen circumstances.

5. SUMMARY

In this study unit, we saw the need for implementation plan and the the Implementation Plan Document which containsPolicy Overview of the plan, Policy Plan Description including some assumptions and Constraints. The document also contains management overview of the plan with detailed description of implementation. The major tasks in the plan are identified including what the task will accomplish, resources required to accomplish the task, key person(s) responsible for the task, and criteria for successful

completion of the task. We also discussed in the plan document, **i**mplementation schedule, implementation support, documentation of the required personnel and their training requirements. Performance monitoring and requirements of the plan implementation site including risks and contingencies have been discussed. The unit finally considered six steps to success of implementation, the implementation process of strategic plans and common reasons for failure of strategic plan implemetation.

6. TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENT

Question

Prepare a Task Description Chart using the following guide

- What the task will accomplish
- Resources required to accomplish the task
- Key person(s) responsible for the task
- Criteria for successful completion of the task

Answer:

Plan Task Description Chart

Task	**Task Objective**	**Resources Required**	**Key Person(s) Responsible**	**Criteria for success**
Re-erecting the Fence Wall of Federal Ministry of Finance	To put in place a solid anti-burglary wall	1. 500 bags of cement	Director of Works	Close monitoring
		2. 10 trips of pebbles,	Foreman	Using direct labour
		3. 20 trips of course sand	Foreman	Using Sokoto cement
		4. 10 trips of fine sand	Foreman	Selecting the best available professionals
		5. 1000 litre GP water tank	Foreman	

7. REFERENCE/FURTHER READING

Patel, B.M., (2000), Project Management: Strategic Financial Planning, Evaluation and Control, Vikas Publishing House, PVT Ltd., New Delhi.

Thirwal A. P., (19……) , Growth and Development: With Special Reference to Developing Economies, Seventh Edition, Palgrave, Macmillan.

Nagarajan, K., (2012), Project Management, (Six Edition), New Age International Publishers, New Delhi.

Nicholas, J. M.& Steyn, H., (2008), Project Management for Business, Engineering, and Management, Principles and Practice, (Third Edition), Butterworth Heinemann, U.K.

STUDY UNIT 3: MONITORING AND EVALUATION

CONTENTS

1. Introduction
2. Objectives
3. Main Contents
   - 3.1. Monitoring
   - 3.2. Monitoring Mechanism
   - 3.3. Evaluation
   - 3.4. Project Monitoring Guide (StatusUpdate/ Periodic Review)
   - 3.5. NEPAD Format for Monitoring
4. Conclusion
5. Summary
6. Tutor-Marked Assignment
7. References/Further Reading

1. INTRODUCTION

Monitoring and Evaluation are key processes in project implementation and should be conducted on a regular basis. Care should be taken to ensure that the M&E is not reduced to mere inspection and/orsupervision of works and other visible parameters but should encompass the physical, financial, social, cultural and economic with a special consideration for the participatory processes. This should include capacity building and institutional strengthening inputs, planning processes- especially formulation of Community Development Plans (COPs) - to ensure that M&E is seen as a learning process rather than a policing tool.

To monitor a policy and the projects under the policy, some data about the policy must be obtained. A good implementation plan will suggest some ways in which ongoing data about the policy can be generated in the regular course of policy maintenance, for example, from records, documents, feedback from program clients, diary entries of staff, ratings by peers, tests, observation, and physical evidence.

2. OBJECTIVES

At the end of the Session you are expected:
1. to get introduced to project monitoring and evaluation processes;
2. to be familiar with project monitoring guide and evaluation report.

3. MAIN CONTENT

3.1. Monitoring

Monitoring is a continuous and/or periodic process of assessing the extent to which project development objectives and its attendant goals are being met. It involves periodic continuous review and surveillance by project implementers to ensure that project deliverables are proceeding as planned. It helps in knowing the level of progress made, identify implementation problems and proffer solutions, ensures that activities are performed on schedule and within the allocated budget. Thus a monitoring and evaluation system should be built into the project in order to permit periodic appraisal of the project's performance, physical outputs, benefits, expenditures and impacts.

Furthermore, monitoring guarantees stakeholder satisfaction, places safeguards to ensure that project outputs and outcomes correspond to stated objectives, enables a more responsive, accountable and transparent system of operation and allows for modification, and detects potential problems and allows for modifications.

In-text Questions
1. Clearly differentiate between monitoring and valuation

Monitoring formats for assessing resource use and other critical path" indicators have been developed by experts.
Unfortunately, in the past, most projects have been inadequately monitored and evaluated, and results were often poorly documented and disseminated. Many of the difficulties were due to lack of methodology and to the time and mechanisms needed for such activities.

3.2. Monitoring Mechanism

The Mechanisms needed for monitoring project may include the following:

ii. **A data base and monitoring unit** should be established within the project to collect, collate and analyse data for the use of evaluations. This can be done by using various methods of data collection.

iii. **An independent evaluation body** to undertake periodic appraisal work. Its members may be drawn from national planning agencies, universities, research institutes, interest groups and local communities, etc., in addition to project staff.

iv. **Independent evaluations** should be carried on even after the project is completed. Depending upon the availability of data and resources, the whole or part of the project should be evaluated periodically. The lack of information on long-term results is a major concern to many planners, government authorities and funding agencies.

v. **Annual and final reports on monitoring and evaluation results**. Achievements should be clearly set out and compared to the original goals.

vi. **Indicate when the Key Performance Indicators (KPI)** must be updated (scope, time, cost). In some countries, projects over $1M must have their KPI updated quarterly at a minimum for national reporting.

vii. **Schedule Monitoring and Control:** Describe how the Project Team will follow the approved schedule and monitor and control the project progress.

viii. **Describe how the Project Team will provide Project Status**, Variance Reporting and Cash flow Projection reporting and determine the frequency of reporting.

ix. **Cost Monitoring and Control:** Variances between the current budget estimates and approved funding will be reported on a monthly basis. Describe the methodology and/or tools for cost control and management of changes.

x. **Describe the criteria**, methods and techniques to be used to evaluate whether and how well the completed project meets the stated objectives.

xi. **Determine what strategy** will be used for documenting and communicating lessons learned as the project evolves (this should not be left until the end of the project).

3.3. Evaluation

Evaluation is an objective and systematic process of assessing the relevance, effectiveness and impact of a project in the context of the project development objectives. It reviews implementation process in terms of inputs, activities, implementation management and emerging results (outputs, effects and impacts). It makes use of information generated by the monitoring and reporting system and focuses on the achievements of overall project targets and objectives to generate lessons about project design, which can be used in subsequent projects or in modifying aspects of the project being evaluated.

In-text Questions
1*. What next after evaluation*

Project evaluation is the last step in the project execution process. It may ask deep and wide-ranging questions, such as:

i. Was the problem correctly identified, or was the correct problem identified?
ii. Were any important aspects overlooked?
iii. Were any important data left out of the analysis?
iv. Did this influence the analysis?
v. Were recommendations properly implemented?
vi. Is the project meeting the desired specification?
vii. Are there any needs for modification, change, or re-design?
viii. What should be done differently next time?
ix. When policies fail to have the intended effect, it is usually due to one of two types of failure: theory failure, or program and project failure?

3.3.1. Suggested Structure of Evaluation Report

- Executive Summary
- Introduction
- Methods
- Findings Relevance, performance, potential for success, lessons learned, signs of impact, potential impact, etc.
- Conclusions
- Recommendations
- Lessons learned.

Evaluation report should focus on how issues pertaining to relevance, performance and success were, or continue to be addressed as substantive concerns during the formulation, implementation and post implementation stages.

The core elements of evaluation: findings, conclusions recommendations and lessons learned, are explained below:

Findings:

A finding is a factual statement about the project based on empirical evidence.

Findings should enable a critical assessment of the project in terms of:

- How the design of the project ensured its relevance, efficiency, effectiveness, timeliness, impact, contribution to capacity development and sustainability of its results.

- The factors that affected project implementation positively or negatively and those that are likely to affect its success or failure the results and their cost-benefit implications for target groups and the target environment, specifically in measuring and reporting performance.

Conclusions

A conclusion is a reasoned judgment based on a synthesis of empirical findings of factual statements that correspond to a specific circumstance. Conclusions serve as the basis for recommendations.

Recommendations:

A recommendation is a proposal for action to be taken under specific circumstance, including the parties responsible for that action. Recommendations should focus on improving the relevance, performance and success of the program or project being evaluated as well as similar interventions in the future. They should also include suggestions for improving existing indicators or introducing new ones as needed.When formulating the recommendations, the evaluators should ensure that;

i. The recommendations are clear and specific, including the identification of the parties responsible for follow-up and implementation; a tentative schedule and the requirements for technical expertise, financial resources and logistics;
ii. Related recommendations are clustered;
iii. There are logical relationship among the findings, conclusions and recommendations;
iv. The anticipated impact of each recommendation is stated.

Exercise: Lessons Learned:

A lesson, here, means learning from experience that may be applicable to a generic situation rather than to a specific circumstance. The lessons learned should be structured along the same lines as the findings, conclusions and recommendations, i.e. with a focus on relevance, performance and success. They should include both positive and negative lessons - the best and worst practices- that have a bearing beyond the program or project at hand.Within the overall relevance - performance-success framework, the ' reports should be structured in such a way that best and worst practices are adequately and consistently captured in the findings, conclusions, recommendations and lessons learned. Such practices may concern various categories such as project management, participation of target groups, and the contribution of development partners.

3.4. Project Monitoring Guide (StatusUpdate/ Periodic Review)

A) Status Summary

- Is project on track for delivery as expected?
- What is final date for delivery?
- What are final cost estimates?
- Status against any other high-level shipping goals
  - Manufacturing rate
  - Delivery
  - Partners, etc.

B) Progress

- List achievements and progress since last status update was given
  - Address schedule implications
- Highlight those things that made progress possible

C) Attention Areas

- List delays and problems since last status update was given
  - List corrective actions being taken
  - Address schedule implications
- Make sure you understand
  - Issues that are causing delays or impeding progress
  - Why problem was not anticipated
  - If customer will want to discuss issue with upper management

D) Schedule

- List top high-level dates
- Keep simple so audience does not get distracted with details
- Distribute more detailed schedule if appropriate
  - Make sure you are familiar with details of schedule so you can answer questions

E) Deliveries

- List main critical deliverables
  - Yours to client
  - Yours to outside services
  - Outside services to you
  - Other departments to you
- Understand your confidence rating to each deliverable
  - Indicate confidence level on slides if appropriate

F) Costs

- List new projections of costs
  - Include original estimates
    - Understand source of differences in these numbers -- be ready for questions

- If there are cost overruns
  - summarize why
  - list corrective or preventative action you've taken
  - set realistic expectations for future expenditures

G) Technology

- List technical problems that have been solved
- List outstanding technical issues that need to be solved
  - Summarize their impact on the project
- List any dubious technological dependencies for project
  - Indicate source of doubt
  - Summarize action being taken or backup plan

In-text Questions
1.What is the importance of monitoring

H) Resources

- Summarize project resources
  - Dedicated (full-time) resources
  - Part-time resources
  - If project is constrained by lack of resources, suggest alternatives
- Understand that customers may want to be assured that all possible resources are being used, but in such a way that costs will be properly managed

I) Goals for Next Review

  - Date of next status update
- List goals for next review
  - \Specific items that will be done
  - Issues that will be resolved
- Make sure anyone involved in project understands action plan

3.4. NEPAD Format for Monitoring the Implementation of the National Programme of Action (NPoA) in Nigeria.

Date:……..,2009.

Section A (General)

1. Name of Project …….
2. Date of project inception……..
3. Lead implementing agency ……. ……...…… ……

4. Year of establishment of lead implementing Agency……..

5. Lead implementing Agency's primary objectives……
……..……
……..……
……

6. Co implementing Agencies .....
……
……
……

7. Other stakeholders……
……..……
……
……
……
……

8. Project Time frame…….
……

9. Project Objective…….
……
……
……
……
……

10. Project Indices.. ……
……
……
……
……

11. Expected Output as specified in the NPoA…….
……
……
……
……

12. Required actions as specified in the NPoA……
……
……
……
……
……

Section B (Finane)

13. (a) Estimated total cost……

(b) Actual Amount Appropriated…….

(c) Actual Amount Released……..

14. Is the project new? ……

15. If no, state the releases to the project in the last year:

Year Appropriation Total Releases (N)

2006

2007

2008

16. Total releases so far for this project in 2009:

2009 Appropriation

(N) 1st Quarter 2nd Quarter 3rd Quarter 4th Quarter

17. IS the project being assisted by any foreign/donor agency? Yes/No

18. (a) if yes, state the amount of such assistance to the project in the year specified below.

Year Agency (N) ($)

2006

2007

2008

2009

18. (b) Any other form of foreign assistance (please specify) ……
……
……
……

19. Is the project revenue yielding? Yes/No

20. If Yes, state the amount of internally revenue (IGR) for the following period:

Year (N) ($)

2006

2007

2008

2009

21. How is the IGR being utilized?

A Ploughed back into the project

B paid into the government consolidated account

(please tick as appropriate)

22. Is there any problem in respect of utilization of the funds released to the project in 2009? Yes/No

23. If Yes, what are the problems?
……
……
……
……
……

24. State the amount of money released but not yet utilized in 2009

2009 Appropriation

(N) 1st Quarter 2nd Quarter 3rd Quarter 4th Quarter Total

Section C (Technical)

25. What is the extent of implementation of the project based on actual releases?

a) ……

b) ……

c) ……

d) ……

e) ……

f) ……

g) ……

h) ……

i) ……

(add separate sheet if necessary)

26. State the achievement vis-à-vis the project targets for the following years (add separate sheet if necessary)

Year 2009 2010 2011 2012

Inputs

(including funds, etc)

Achieved Targets

27. Percentage completion……

Section D: Stakeholder Perception/Input

28. Are the targeted beneficiaries being carried along in the implementation of this project? Yes/No

29. If No, give reason:
……
……
……
……
……

30. If Yes, what are the contribution/reactions of the targeted beneficiaries to the projects?
……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……

31. What are the current impacts of this project to the immediate community?
……
……
……
……

Section E: Project Assets

32.

S/No.	Type	Quantity	Value	Date of Acquisition
1.	Vehicle			
2.	Equipment			
3.	Lands			
4.	Etc			

33 Project Liabilities (if any)……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……

34 What are the constraints being faced by the project?
……
……
……
……
……
……

35 State the suggested solutions to the constraints listed above:
……
……
……
……
……

36 Any vision for the next phase of this project? Yes/No

37 If Yes what are the planned activities for the next phase?
……
……
……
……
……

38 Qualification of project officers
……
……
……
……
……

39 Project officer training needs
……
……
……
……
……..

40 Any other comments which may assist in the successful implementation of the project
……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……

…… …..……..…….……

Signature of the Project Officer Signature of the M & E Team Leader

…… …..……..…….……

Name of Project officer Name of Team Leader

……
Date:…..……..…….……

Designation of Project Officer

Date:…….

4. CONCLUSION

Public sector managers and planners should realize that planning is a continuous effort from initiation down to evaluation. In many countries, original planners are also required to be involved in project implementation, monitoring and evaluation. That will help to address mistakes originating from the planning process. Experience thus gained can be used for the planning of similar projects in the future.

5. SUMMARY

Monitoring a policy and the projects under the policy require some data about the policy. Monitoring is a continuous or periodic process of assessing the extent to which project development objectives and its attendant goals are being met. It involves periodic continuous review and surveillance by project implementers to ensure that project deliverables are proceeding as planned. There is the need for a data base and monitoring unit as an independent evaluation body Key Performance Indicators (KPI) must be updated.

Evaluation is an objective and systematic process of assessing the relevance, effectiveness and impact of a project in the context of the project development objectives.

Project Monitoring Guide gives status update and summary of the project activities. Updated progress is given pointing out attention areas with schedule implications, cost of the project as well as the technology situation, asset and other resources on the ground. Stakeholder's input is also required in the report.

6. TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENT

Question:

Write an evaluation report of any project you know

Answer:

EVALUATION REPORT OF FENCE WALL RECONSTRUCTION OF FEDERAL MINISTRY OF FINANCE

Executive Summary

The project titled: Reconstruction of Fence Wall of Federal Ministry of Finance, was commissioned by the Honorable Minister on 23rd July, 2016.

Direct labour was used in the entire work using the best available labour from Ministry of Works. The work cost a total of N15,000,000 only. It was smoothly carried out with the exception of a rock found during the digging of the foundation. Rock drilling machine was employed specifically for that and it attracted additional N50,000. The work was completed on 29th October, 2016.

1. **Introduction**

The project titled: Reconstruction of Fence Wall of Federal Ministry of Finance, was commissioned by the Honorable Minister on 23rd July, 2016. The Terms of Reference (TOR) are:

- Construction of a strong bugler proof wall.
- Use of direct labour in the construction
- Preferably Sokoto cement to be used
- Iron rods to be used in the foundation
- Work to be completed and delivered in two months time

Competent professionals from the Federal Ministry of Works handled the entire work. That was aimed at ensuring specific material content monitoring in the work.

2. Methods

The project involves direct labour method of execution. Professional masons and other staff from the Federal Ministry of Woks were engaged in the entire work. A rock drilling machine had to be involved during the digging of the foundation at an additional cost.

3. Findings

The project was 99 percent successful and the deliverable was a formidable strong bugler proof wall quite relevant to the security demand of the ministry. The wall was strong-tested after the construction and was found to be quite excellent.

4. Conclusion

The success of the work depended mostly on the overwhelming support of both the Ministers of Finance and Works. That is quite appreciative

5. Recommendations

i. Direct labour can be employed in many government projects.

ii. Thorough land survey and soil test need to be carried out before a project of this type is carried out.

7. REFERENCE/FURTHER READING

Patel, B.M., (2000), Project Management: Strategic Financial Planning, Evaluation and Control, Vikas Publishing House, PVT Ltd., New Delhi.

Thirwal A. P., (19……) , Growth and Development: With Special Reference to Developing Economies, Seventh Edition, Palgrave, Macmillan.

Nagarajan, K., (2012), Project Management, (Six Edition), New Age International Publishers, New Delhi.

Nicholas, J. M.& Steyn, H., (2008), Project Management for Business, Engineering, and Management, Principles and Practice, (Third Edition), Butterworth Heinemann, U.K.

NEPAD Monitoring and Evaluation of National Programme of Action in Nigeria.

STUDY UNIT 4: PLANNING EXPERIENCE OF NIGERIA AND AFRICA

CONTENTS

1. Introduction
2. Objectives
3. Main Contents
   - 3.1. Overview of National Development Planning in Nigeria
   - 3.2. The Need for Planning in Nigeria after Independence.
   - 3.3. Success of Earlier Plans in Nigeria
   - 3.4. Problems of Plan Implementation in Nigeria
   - 3.5. Brief on the Framework for Planning and Budgeting in Nigeria with Particular Reference to 1992 – 1994 Rolling Plan.
     - 3.5.1. Institutional Framework for Planning
     - 3.5.2. The Planning Process in Nigeria
     - 3.5.3. Planning Methodology
     - 3.5.4. The Three-Year Rolling Plan Strategy
     - 3.5.5. The Budget Framework , .
     - 3.5.6. Budgeting Process and Methodology
     - 3.5.7. Issues in Planning and Budgeting
   - 3.6. The Early Experience of Development Planning in Africa
     - 3.6.1. Failure or Success of Development Planning in Africa
     - 3.6.2. Challenges and Prospects of Development Planning in Africa

4.0. Conclusion
5.0. Summary
6.0. Tutor-Marked Assignment
7.0. References/Further Reading

1. INTRODUCTION

Nigeria is a developing nation that got her independence from Britain in 1960. As a newly independent nation in the early 60s, she had the exuberance of a hungry lion in the jungle trying to catch many other animals as food. Unfortunately, the colonial economy was not nurtured for development of Nigeria. It was purely a market system built specifically to serve the colonial home market. With independence at hand, the national leaders saw the need to broaden the scope of the administration that could serve as a foundation for building the economy. This called for arrays of policies, planning, programmes and projects.

2. OBJECTIVES

At the end of the study unit, you are expected:

i. to have an overview of development planning in Nigeria
ii. appreciate the need for planning in Nigeria after independence.
iii. The history of success or failure of earlier plans in Nigeria.
iv. Be familiar with the problems of plan implementation in Nigeria.
v. Be able to relate Nigerian planning experience with other African countries.

3. MAIN CONTENT

3.1. Overview of National Development Planning in Nigeria[35]

The Nigerian experience as regards development planning can be discussed in the light of Long-Medium- and Short-term plan in the version of perspective, fixed and budgetary plans. Essentially, the recent epoch of national development plan in the country dates back to the period after the Structural Adjustment Programme (SAP). As an opportunity for revaluating the planning system, the government introduced a new planning proposal which consisted of a fifteen to twenty-year perspective or Long-term Plan, a three-year Rolling Plan, and an Annual Budget that was to draw from the Rolling Plan (Okojie, 2002). As a significant innovation, following from the criticism in the form of lack of administrative utility for the implementation of plans (Marcellus, 2009), vagueness (Okojie, 2002), and no constitutional significance (Abasili, 2004) in the previous plans, the Perspective Plan was conceived to be more specific and elaborate. Though scheduled to take effect from 1990 along with the Rolling Plan, the ideology of a perspective plan was actually implemented in 1996 as a result of the setting up of a committee for Vision

[35]*International Journal of Humanities and Social Science Vol. 3 No. 16 [Special Issue – August 2013]*

2010. The Vision was to provide, as a recommendation, the focus for all plans, including the rolling and annual plans. The country's First national Rolling Plan (1990-1992) came into force in 1990 with the objective to afford the country the opportunity to revision in the midst of increasing socio-political and economic uncertainties. This supposedly medium-term plan, however, turned out to be an annual event which became almost undistinguishable from the annual budget. According to Okojie (2002), Rolling Plans have been prepared yearly at all levels of government including the local government level. Such that, at the end of about ten Rolling Plans from 1990 to 1999, Nigerians are no better off than they were during the years of fixed medium-term planning. The fixed medium-term planning in Nigeria commenced with the First National Development Plan (1962-1968). It was followed, after the civil war, by the Second National Development Plan (1970-1974), the Third National Development Plan (1975-1980) and the Fourth National Development Plan (1981-1985). After a three-year brake which resulted from the Coup D'état that overthrew the country's second civilian administration in 1983 and a military government in 1985, the Fifth National Development Plan was rescheduled for the period 1988-1992. However, in late 1989, the then military government, headed by General Ibrahim Babangida abandoned the concept of a fixed five-year plan with the introduction of a three-year rolling plan in the context of more comprehensive fifteen to twenty-year plans

In fact, national planning experience in Nigeria predates the 1960s. It was the period when planning activities were purely a function of the colonial administrators. Although not comprehensive in scope and depth, the foremost national plans in the country include the Ten-year Plan of Development and Welfare for the period 1946-1955, and the 1955-1960 Plan which, however, was extended to 1962. Nevertheless, as observed by the authors of the First National Development Plan (1962-1968), the pre-1960 plans were not plans in the true sense of the word. They were rather a series of projects which had been coordinated or related to any overall economic target. In essence, probably it was as a result of oversight or a deliberate action that all the planning documents thus far released in Nigeria have been silent on the Planning models employed or adopted. Thus, it has always been a difficult exercise to quantitatively assess the performance of any economic plan in Nigeria vis-à-vis the goals and objectives.

3.2. The Need for Planning in Nigeria after Independence.

The backwardness of Nigeria economic growth and development could easily be traced to colonialism. The colonial government left the development of Nigeria to take place through the market mechanism, but since our market demands is pegged at their advantage, there was no way by which we can develop economically and this made successive governments after independence to plan for the future development of the country. However, various reasons could be attributed to the non-development of our market system:

Firstly is the subsistence type of production in the country. Few goods were able to pass through the market system and contributing to this was the poor transport and communication network which made markets to be small and fragmented. The resultant effect was that the 'price mechanism in which the system depends does not work to bring about the allocation of resources from one use to the other.

Secondly, the market system during the colonial days did not take account of social costs and benefits, that is projects that was not be profitable to private, business enterprises may be beneficial to the society as a whole; this is because it could lead to increase in employment, foreign exchange and attract companies to invest.

Thirdly, in the market system the prices indicates how resources are allocated, but with the wide spread of income inequality in the country, the resources were often channeled towards the production of the needs of the rich rather than satisfying the needs of the poor who form the majority of the population in the country. The market system then concerned itself with what already exists, that is it was not strict, so that the government after independence decided to plan in order to effect some basic changes in the economy by developing first our market system.

This was not to say completely that the colonial government did not evolve any plan (1946-1960) but the plan so initiated was meant to perpetuate their dominance for further exploitation because the plan embarked upon did not lay emphasis on the development of the country but rather interested in exporting raw materials to their countries and bring back the finished products at higher prices.

It was in the light of the above non-development of our market system that made our government think of planning for the future economic and social base of the country in order to attain the desired growth and development.

3.3. Success of Earlier Plans in Nigeria

The country has had four national development plans since independence in 1960. But the record would not be complete if we sidetrack the first plan 'drafted' for Nigeria during the colonial era. The plan tagged, **"The Ten Year Plan for Development and Welfare for Nigeria, 1946";** was made to cover up to 1960. It was prepared at the request of the colonial office in London to guide it in its distribution of the aid called for by the colonial development welfare act of 1940. The total cost was to be N106.6 million of which N46 million were to be supplied by colonial development and welfare funds N31.6 million was to be raised as loan and the remainder to be obtained from Nigeria revenue sources.

The target of this plan was to improve the general health and mental conditions of the people and to provide those physical facilities which may be regarded as the minimum necessary for the general improvements of the country and its populations. The priority then was placed accordingly on social services – water supplies, education and health

and on transport and communication; small amounts were to be expended upon agriculture and forestry development.

Industry was not given any significant attention but mention was only made of village industries, pottery and textile and improved palm oil extraction techniques. *In 1951, however, the plan was reviewed to take account of the previous years success and in particular the failure to reach the stipulated goal of the existing plan by that 1951*. The revised plan remained the same as those of original one but its overall scope in real term was reduced. Two factors necessitated this, it was due to constitutional revision of 1954 which delegated vastly increased power to the regional governments rendering more difficult for the coordination of national government activities. Another factor that necessitated the renewal was the visitation of International Bank for Reconstruction and Development team in Nigeria in 1954 which issued a weighty report with many precise recommendations.

The 1955-60 periods retained most of the features of the 1946-1954 with government taking exclusive responsibility of transport and communication with about 56% of total plan capital expenditure with the belief that a cheap and extensive system of communication is the greatest blessings which any country can have from the economic point of view. The newly created regions also have in their plans transport and communication taking a lion share of the planned capital expenditure.

These plans were however financed by the sale of agricultural products through the marketing boards. This plan however was faced with some problems during her implementation. Chief among this was that actual expenditure run short of trained staff neededto oversee procurement of material, the need for preparation and issue of tenders to contractor etc. Despite the fact that the plans were presented only in broadcast outlines so as to maintain flexibility the ultimate composition of government expenditure bore no clear relationship to the projected composition.

As was related, the 1946-56 made a total expenditure of N100 million out of which U.K was to provide N46 million. *It was felt that the prevailing conditions in Nigeria then had no plan for balanced development and that this could only succeed if the people were put in a position where they could participate in and take advantage of economic activities. Emphasis was thereafter placed on the provision of water supply and health with about 25% capital expenditure earmarked for it and only 6.4% to industry and agricultural development.*

With rapid economic growth becoming a primary objective in subsequent plans, the emphasis in investment programmes was shifted from social services towards industrialization and modernization of the economy. Thus the ground was laid for the 1962-68 National Development Plan

The National Development 1962-68 constituted the first attempt in Nigeria at comprehensive, integrated planning. For the first time projections were made and targets

were formulated for the performance of the entire Nigerian economy both public and private sectors, capital and current needs.

The objectives of this plan was to raise the growth rate of Gross Domestic Product from 3.9% per annum to 4.0% per year and this was aimed to be achieved through gross investment of 15% of gross domestic product per annum and directed to productive sectors. This growth rate was estimated to permit 1% per annum per capital private consumption. $^{2}/_{3}$ of the total projected investment of N2,396.6 million (excluding defence) is to be undertaken by the public sector (i.e. N33.6 million) and N400 million by the private sector and total investment of N779.0 to come from foreign sources.

The implementation of this plan was interrupted from 1966 by the political and civil war. Hence the extension of the plan to cover the war period up to 1970. During this period annual budget was employed as the main instrument of control and allocation of development resources.

The 1962-68 planlaid down 3 basic national objectives and goals, and the attainment of growth rate of 4.0 per annum over the plan period, a rise in the self sustaining growth not later than the end of Third Development Plan, attainment of a modernized economy consistent with democratic, political and social aspirations of the people and objectives which includes the achievement of a more equitable distribution of income both among the people and among the regions and the creation of job opportunities is the non-agricultural occupations.

Highest priority of the plan was accorded to agriculture, industrial and technical training, (trade, primary production) with electricity and transport together they accounted for over 63.4% of total expenditure. The objectives of the plan are:

(a) A united, strong and self reliant nation
(b) A great and dynamic economy
(c) An egalitarian society
(d) A free and democratic society

The main instrument for achieving this planned objective has been public sector investment programmes. The sectoral allocations of planned capital expenditure in the plan broadly reflect these priorities enumerated above.

The problems that bisected this plan was similar to the problem is of 1655-60 plans-under-expenditure against planned was able to attain some of degree of achievement. Despite the fact that up to date data was not available the plan made some significant improvement during the first two years of its implementation. For example the national gross domestic product was estimated to have risen by 5.7 a rate much higher than the projected 4.0%

Investment in the country during its 2 years of operation fell short of the targets established for it. This was notably seen in the public sector. But private sector

investment proceeded more rapidly than was estimated by the plan. Total private capital in flow from abroad over 1962-64 period were (at a little over N80 million) a little below the target level but were accelerated during the 1963-64 stimulated by the progress in the petroleum oil industry to annual rates above the predicted ones, so that the longer term prospect of the foreign private investment was reasonably bright. The domestically financed private investment was however the brightest in the first two years of the plan. The public sector was very poor in performance and accounted only for N150 million capital expenditure while the required total of planned capital expenditure which were to be evenly spread over the years was N264 million. Price increases which occurred during these plans period reduced the relative performance in real terms still further. The principal reason was however, due to unexpected low foreign aid contribution as a result of which only 12% of the total public expenditure was financed by foreign aid as against 50% engaged by the plan. However marketing Board earned trading surplus was used in financing the domestic investment. The federal statutory corporations failed to earn any surplus expected from them because of their lagging investment programmes.

Import bill was still rising despite the failure to attain our targets in the investment sector. Exports receipts were made to pay for this rising import bills, whose performance during the years far exceeded the expected projection. During the first 3 years, domestic merchandises exports totaled ₦320 million whereas the plan projected 105.4 million. This was due to a large extent of greater volume of petroleum oil exports than was anticipated.

Of about 29% planned for transport and communication only 21% was actually realized. Facilities for water also attracted greater attention in the Regions than was originally planned. Work on the Niger Dam and Port Harcourt oil refinery proceeded on schedule whereas the proposed iron and steel complex was caught up in a welter of interrogational rivalries and competing foreign interests. It therefore remained under studies.

The major problem of this plan period however include rising population which was generally to be growing rapidly than anyone had hitherto suspected. The urban was earners agitation for more wages which raised government expenditure programme, the creation of the Mid-West increased the need for administrative capital expenditures which carry no growth pay off in the face of rising unemployment.

One of the most impressive features of the plan was that it was seen as the first of a series expected to bring the economy to the stage to ‘take off’ for self reinforcing growth.

With the problems confronted by the First National Development Plan, the **Second National Development Plan in 1970-74** was launched. This was a 4 years Development Plan. *It was launched shortly after the end of the Civil war as a means of reconstructing the facilities damaged by war and promoting economic expenditure* of 3.66 billion Naira during the four years distributed between the private and public sectors with the public accounting for 2.10 billion Naira and 1.56 billion Naira by the private sector. The plan

aimed at annual growth rate of 7% per annum as against the actual realized growth rate of 8.2% per annum.

However the growth rate within this period experienced some fluctuations. For example it fell from 18.4% in 1971 – 72 to 7.3% in 1972 – 7 3, and rising thereafter to 9.5% and 95% in 1973 -1975 respectively. The decline in the growth rate in 1972 -73 was due to an absolute fall of about 7% in agricultural sector which was out of the consequences of the adverse impact of drought on agricultural activities especially in the northern part of the country and an unusual prolonged dry season in the southern part of the country. Another factor was a result of a fall in the rate of expansion of the mining and quarrying sector during the year, the growth fell from 40.4% in 1971-72 to 18.44% in 1972-73. Although manufacturing sector experienced increased in growth rate of 24% but this does not complement the fall in the growth in the mining, quarrying and the agricultural sector. The promulgation of Enterprises Promotion Board imposed a short term constraint in expansion programmes and new investment in industry.

The second national development plan projected the contribution of agriculture, mining and manufacturing as 42.2%, 13.4% and 12.4% of the constant price in 1973-74. However actual growth rate were 27.7%, 4.5% and 4.8% respectively in the Gross Domestic Product estimated at constant 1974-75 prices.

While the importance of mining was very high during this period, the contributions of agriculture and manufacturing fell below expectations. Among the problems associated during this period were 1970-74 difficulties in getting feasibility studies on time, scarcity of technical competent partners and infrastructural constraints.

Another importance of this plan was the growing dominance of building and construction as an item of capital formation. This was due mainly to the extensive reconstruction of facilities damaged by war and the implementation of the large road programmes of the Federal Government. There was an increase in the participation of the private sector to the growth rates with private contribution of 48.8% as against public contribution of 41.6%.

The nominal investment programme of about N2 billion was revised upwards for a variety of reasons, the most important of which were inflation, changes in the scope of projects, introductory of new projects and revised costing in the process of project design and implementation of the revised capital programmes of N3.3 billon, N2.2 billion was disbursed by all the governments of the country at the end of fiscal year 1973-74. A partial fulfillment of about 67%. This was so because of time it took some of the states to organize and most of them even achieved 50% of their targets.

The government devoted 49.1% of their total capital outlays to activities in the economic sector notably transport (33.1%) of total expenditure. The shares of social services, defenses, and general administration were 27.5%, 10.9% and 10.4% respectively. While the social services sector achieved their targets of total capital expenditure, the proportion of public capital expenditure disbursed in the economic sector fell below the 56.7%

indicated in the 2nd National Development Plan. Poor performance of agriculture, commerce and finance was responsible for the capital expenditure distortions.

From the above, one could not conclude emphatically that the plan did not achieve that much. Though it failed in some areas projected, it made some laudable achievements in some sectors of the economy. Such achievement includes the rehabilitation of abandoned agricultural plantation projects during the civil war particularly in the Eastern States which was brought back into production. Government intensified its extension services efforts and increased the supply of fertilized and other farm input requirements to farmers because of agricultural importance to our economy. About 40,000 tons of fertilizer was distributed to farmers during this plan period. The marketing board was reformed which made it possible for farmers to earn high income as an incentive to increasing production. Irrigation facilities were provided and this was achieved through the construction of Yakubu Gowon Dam, Tiga by the Kano state government. Manufacturing industries damaged during the civil war was brought into production. For example, during the civil war the three cement factories closed especially that of Nkalagu, and Calabar were not only brought back to production but extensive expansion was made.

About 2,200 miles of roads network were reconstructed while work started in other roads with combined length of 1600 miles. The airports of Enugu, was reconstructed, contracts for the construction of airports to Kano, Lagos, Jos, Ilorin and Calabar was awarded. The Nigerian Shipping Line brought two ships to replaced chartered vessels. The Nigerian Ports Authority completed the rehabilitation of war damaged Calabar Port. Nigeria Airways acquired the Boeing 707, two Boeing 737 and two Fokker 28 during this plan period.

Education was also given a boost as this could be best illustrated with changes in enrolment at different levels of educational system. Primary school enrolment rose from 3.5 million in 1970 to about 4.5 million in 1973. At secondary level the enrolment doubled from 343,000 in 1970-71 to 649,000 in 1973-74. Federal government colleges were established numbering 20, four new college of technology and trade centres were established by the state governments. The federal government took over the University of Nigeria, Nsukka at the request of East Central State and South Eastern State Government. University enrolment also increased and stood at about 14,500 in 1970-71 to 25,000 in 1973-74 (72%) increase. This could also be traced to the establishment of more Federal Government College of Arts and Science at Mubi, Ogoja and Sokoto.

In the social sector and welfare, the National Stadium was constructed. The Plateau and Bendel State Governments also established independent television stations while about 4 states launched their own independent newspapers.

The health sector improved fairly in terms of expansion of facilities and substantial funds were made available to Teaching Hospitals at Ibadan, Enugu and Ilorin. All the teaching hospitals increased their bedding facilities. At the state level progress was made in the rehabilitation of medical services in the Eastern States.

In the mining sector, government established Nigerian Oil Corporation (now NNPC) through which it participated in the petroleum sector. The Enugu coalmine was rehabilitated and the Nigeria Mining Corporation was established by the Federal Government to prospect for, and exploit all solid minerals except coal which had its own corporation.

In general administration, significant progress was made in the provision of residential and offices for government functionaries. The states also performed very well in this area. Regional planning has achieved much, for example, Lagos state government expanded her water supply scheme and water supply facilities in Zaria and Katsina by the government of north central state.

Export values exceed plan projections throughout the period under review. In 1973-74 the value of exports was N2.3 billion which almost doubled the figure of N1.25 billion indicated by the plan due to increase in both price and output of crude oil. Imports maintained an upward trend during the 1970-74 with singular exceptions in 1972-73. In response to economic slowdown of that year, import values fell from 1.079 billion in 1972-73 to N990.1 million. The reason being in the contraction of agricultural incomes consequent upon adverse impact of drought and forest fires on agricultural activity throughout the country.

Fiscal and monetary measures were also adopted during this plan period to solve the problem of balance of payment. Indigenization policy was boosted by the establishment of Nigerian Enterprises Promotion Board which set out certain areas of the economy exclusively reserved for the Nigeria and Nigerians to have equity participation of not less than 40%.

With all the failures and successes in mind, Nigerian government came up with **the 3rd National Development Plan from 1975-80.***The objectives were to be geared towards increase in per capita income (to raise standard of living); more even distribution of income, reduction in the level of unemployment, increase in supply of manpower, diversification of the economy, balanced development and indigenization of economic activity.*

The growth rate was the highest ever recorded – average 9.5% per annum. During the first year of the plan, the GDP recorded about 2.5% above the projected plan. At the beginning of the plan period, mining and agriculture were projected to contribute to about 45% and 23% of total GDP respectively and by 1980, it had assumed dominance, but their actual contribution was 37.5% and 19.0% respectively in that year. The GNP was projected to grow at annual growth rate of 9.0%. During this period, GNP accounted for 95% of the total GDP from a bane of N14.66 billion in 1974-75. The current price GNP rose to N30.110 billion 1974-80, indicating an annual growth rate of 16%. This significant performance could be traced to the indigenization policy and consolidations of the national gains arising from the realized revenue.

The plan also made a lot of improvement in the banking and finance sectors, capital formation also increased tremendously and investment, construction and building continued to grow in size. Public finance also rose significantly during this plan period, this was out of the Federal Government assumption of full responsibility for primary education and teacher training throughout the country. The substantial government participation in the petroleum sector fetched more revenue to our coffers in terms of foreign reserve and this had a positive role to the economic activities. It contributed about 44% to GDP during this plan period. *However planning of Nigeria continue to face problem of technical manpower, lack of fund, executive capacity and lack of project evaluation of past plans.*

The fourth national development plan of 1981-85 was launched in 1981 and had as her *main objective the building of a strong, dynamic and a democratic culture*. *The plan was aimed at increasing real income, even and equitable distribution of income, increased supply of skilled manpower and attainment of national self reliance*. The aim was to invest N1000 for every individual in the country for the next four years. Overall growth rate was estimated at 7% per annum. The total of such investment was N82 million out of the sum N70 billion and was to be accounted for by the various government of the federation and their agencies. For the total plan budget, the Federal Government was to be responsible for N40 billion with state and local government handling N20 billion; N2500 billion was allocated to the Federal Capital Development Authority. The private sector was responsible for funding N11.500 billion.

Agriculture was given high priority complemented with the Green Revolution programme of the government. 13% of total capital investment was to go into agriculture to generate 4% annual rate so as to eliminate shortages of goods and industrial raw materials. Direct assistance was given to farmers on the form of extension services, improved seeds, credits, fertilizers, tractors, grains stores etc. *The government was directly involved in food production.*

Manufacturing was laid emphasis on a projected growth at annual rate of 15%. At the Federal level, manufacturing projects include; iron and steel, LNG, sugar, cement etc. Power was to provide adequate and uninterrupted supply nationwide and to generate additional 3000 megawatts to bring the capacity to 4600 by the previous year. Education was also accorded high priority, new Federal Technical Colleges, 7 more universities were established and about N2,000 million was used to expand the available 39 Federal Government Colleges, open university system was also opened with the headquarters in Abuja. The Federal Government and State Governments earmarked N3,700 million for housing. It involved housing construction by the Federal Ministry of Housing units were to be completed at Abuja. Government also intended to solve the problem of brain-drain by inducing qualified Nigerians abroad to come home and contribute to the development of the nation. Defense was also given a boost and considerable resources was allocated for the modernization of both defense capabilities and security agencies. *The major problem of this plan was related to other problems the previous plans had been*

experiencing with yet another problem which was so pronounced this plan period, it was corruption at the highest scale through inflation and duplication of contracts.

3.4. Problems of Plan Implementation in Nigeria

Many problems are known to be hindering the implementation of development planning in Nigeria.

Firstly, **the Nigerian political system** and its occasional upheavals hamper plan implementation. For example the implementation of the steel mill project was caused to be delayed for a long time because of inter-regional rivalry over its location. Also the bias towards the administrative sectors in the capital expenditure of the four mentioned development plans is partly attributable to the greatly expanded size of the armed forces which in turn is the by-product of the country's political crisis and as noted earlier the machinery of planning is made more complex by the federal nature of Nigeria's political structure.

Secondly, resource constraint is another problem which to some extent has affected plan implementation in Nigeria. For example, some projects have to be abandoned in the 1962-68 planning due to lack of funds, much of which arose from the failure of external sources of finance to meet the expected contribution. Expected foreign aids often fall below actual expenditure and the resultant effect on our plans. Despite the fact that Nigeria has resulted to financing her plans from internally generated revenue, finance still continue to deal a below to our plans despite the oil boom.

Thirdly, problem arising from paucity and poor quality of information which could be used for the exercise. This problem was discussed by an author on Nigerian plan implementation in his little book planning without facts. This inadequacy of the relevant information coupled with time lagged had our development planning to be ineffective.

Fourthly, lack of skilled personnel to cary out the implementation properly. For instance, if plans were aimed at increasing agricultural productivity, then steps must be taken to ensure that fertilizers, pesticides, seedlings, tractors etc are delivered to farmers in every village at the right time. The purge of 1975, the war of 1966-68 and other political wrangling in the country swept off some experienced civil servants that help in plan implementation.

Other problems thatever confronted plan implementation in Nigeria can be summarized thus; inflation, rural-urban drift, unemployment of executive capacities, port congestions, creation of states and the recession in developed countries often reduced the exportation of oil.

3.5. Brief on the Framework for Planning and Budgeting in Nigeria with Particular Reference to 1992 – 1994 Rolling Plan.[36]

[36] Dr. Ibrahim Abdulsalami and Dr. J.B. Longe, (1993), Seminar paper prepared for states commissioners of planning and staff of Planning, Research and Statistics units of Government Ministries and Agencies.

Simply put, Development Planning may be defined as the process of charting the course of national developments setting objectives and targets and formulating policies, programmes and projects for the attainment of the desired state. It requires a perception of the direction of movement; what it will take to move society to the desired direction, assessment of potentials for so doing, appreciation of constraints and drawing up of a programme of action that takes account of the potentials, and constraints.

For a developing country, the goal of development planning usually revolvesaround the following objectives:

i. Improvement in productivity and total national output so that the basic necessities of life such as food, shelter, health services etc. can be met, and indeed guaranteed to all;
ii. raising the level of gainful employment, and enhancing equitable distribution of incomes such that vulnerable groups are specially taken care of;
iii. providing a framework and an environment that is conducive to the pursuit of higher goals at individual, corporate and national levels;
iv. overall improvement in the quality of life of the human person so that he or she can explore, develop, exploit and live a decent life within the limits of his capacity., assisted by the society or the State.

From the foregoing, it seems clear that development planning, whether at the Federal State or Local Government level should entail the following:

(a) Setting of objectives, strategies, goals and targets. For instance, self sufficiency in food production may be an objective. The strategy for attaining this may be through direct and indirect government investment in farming, etc. The goal on the other hand could be the attainment of a desired level of growth in agricultural production while the specific target could be desired level of output with respect to each agricultural product..

(b) Formulating policies and programmes for the attainment of objectives. This involves policies that will provide an appropriate environment for the objectives to be achieved, For example$_3$ one major impact. of farmers,, boosting of agricultural prices and making agriculture generally more atravtive as an occupation. The policies, programmes and projects that are designed to achieve this goal include enhancement of agricultural prices through excellent price support policies, establishment of river basin authorities, the ADF's and- other institutions to render services to farmers. Subsidization of of agricultural inputs such as fertilizer, improved seeds extension sarvices etc.

(c) Mobilizing resources for the improvement of programmes and projects. Resource mobilization includes mobilization of local resources such as labour., entrepreneurship, land and other natural resources as well as capital goods. It may also be in the form of mobilisation of financial resources through savings$_s$ taxation, loans/credit support to priority programmes. Resources mobilisation involrss the allocation of resource amongst the different projects in line with the objectives and priorities of the plan.

The process of plan formulation requires clear directions significant amount of calculations in defining feasible growth paths and careful distribution of resources amongst competing demands such that overall return to investment is positive and maximal. Quite often the demands far outpar the means for fulfilling them. This is where careful selection has to be made. Choice making may be facilitated by appraising each project using various techniquas$_3$ although this is quite often not easy. Furthermore, the several demands can be ranked in order of superiority. Quite often, group and political pressures and considerations can lead to designing and implementation of projects that are weak or unproductive in socio-economic sense. Where this happens too often$_a$ the economy loses as returns to investment turn out to be very low and indeed negative. This is made even worse where due to pressures, more projects that can be reasonably implemented were embarked upon and later abandoned due to lack of resources and capacity to implement. The "Sunk Costs" weigh heavily on new resources.

3.5.1. Institutional Framework for Planning

a. The Planning Office

The functions of the Planning Office with respect to preparation of development plans include the following;'

i. Preparation of Guidelines;
ii. Issuance of Call Circulars for Submission of Projects and Programmes;
iii. Mapping out the macro economic framework and the resources profile
iv. Presentation of draft plan to the various levels of government and publication of final draft of plan;
v. Project monitoring through quarterly returns and physical;;, inspection of key projects at the Federal, State, and Local Government levels;
vi. Continuous liaison with all Federal agencies, State Ministries of Planning and Local Government Areas.

b. Federal and State Executing Ministries/Agencies

The 'federal agencies have the following main planning functions:

i. Preparation of plan submission for the 'Ministry in line with the Guidelines for the Plan and the Call Circular, The Planning Research and Statistics Department in each Ministry is responsible for co-ordination of the proposals and presentation of the Planning Office;
ii. Monitoring of Plan programmes and projects and submission of quarterly Progress Reports to .the Planning Office.

c. State Planning Office

The State Planning Offices carry out the following key planning functions?

i. Preparation of State Plans;
ii. Co-ordination of the programmes of the LGA's in line with the Plan Guidelines and the Call Circulars;

iii. Project monitoring at State and Local Government levels and preparation of quarterly and annual progress reports.

d. **Local Government Councils**

(a) Preparation of LGA plan programmes and projects in line with the Plan Guidelines and Call Circulars|

(b) Submission of LGA plans to 'the States agency for planning and economic development;

(c) Programme monitoring and preparation of quarterly and annual progress reports.

e. The Joint Planning Board (JPB)

This is a technical body charged with the responsibility/for reviewing and vetting the d*raft* development plan. It is chaired by the. Director-General in charge of Planning in the Planning Office and comprises the Director-General responsible for planning in all the States of the Federation and representatives of the Nigerian National Petroleum Corporation (NNPC), the Central Bank of Nigeria, the Office of the Secretary to the Government of the Federation (SGF), Federal Ministry of Finance, Nigerian Institute of Social and Economic Research (NISER) and Federal Office of Statistics.

f. Conference of Minister_and Commissioners (of Economic Planning)

The CMCEP has as Chairman, the Minister of Budget and Planning and includes all Commissioners responsible foreconomic planning in all the States of the Federation. It is the body that reviews the draft Plan as submitted by the JPB and transmit same to the National Council of States through the Federal Cabinet,

g. National Couucil of States

The National Council of States which comprises the thirty six States of the Federation and the Governor of Central Bank is chaired by the Vice President and is responsible for considering the draft Rolling Plan after deliberations by the Federal Cabinet. The Council also deliberates on matters pertaining to the state of the economy and problems of plan implementation and co-ordination.

3.5.2. The Planning Process in Nigeria

The planning process usually starts with the preparation of Guidelines that are expected to form the basis for preparing projects for an ensuing medium term plan. With the adoption of the Rolling Plan strategy from 1990 the guidelines were expected to be prepared at intervals of three years. The Guidelines are generally based on policy recommendations and views from all segments of the society arid the various government organs on what should be the objectives, strategies and priorities of the medium term development plan. It also includes in broad orders the magnitude of resources that are likely to be available for the implementation of programmes and projects during the plan period.

The Call Circular is usually forwarded to all Federal and State Agencies and Local Government Councils together with the Guidelines. The Call Circulars specifies in details the set of information that must be provided

for each project. These include, th objectives, physical targets and cost implications of such project so as to facilitate adequate project analysis and appraisal, A sample, of such Call Circular: is attached as an Annex,, The Planning Office holds bilateral discussions with every Federal Agency and the State Ministries of Economic Planning. In discussing the admissibility and relevance of *a* project for the plan, the following criteria are usually applied among others:

(a) relevance of projects to the plan

(b) objectives; strategy and priorities.; .

(c) the feasibility/viability of the project as measured by return on investment or cost/benefit, implications and the extent to which this can be accommodated within the overall allocations to the sector of activity;

(d) stage of completion, if it is an on-going project.

(e) impact of project on foreign exchange and employment.

3.5.3. Planning Methodology

Planning methodology at all levels of .government may be outlined as follows:

Stgp 1 Identifying the potential constraints and problems of the economy and its main activity sector

Step 2 Identifyiug the objectives, strategy and programme priorities of the Plan at macro level and for each sector of the economy as contained in the Guidelines to the Plan.

Sfcep 3 Identifying the problems and potential areas in each sector to the objectives strategy priorities and goals of the plan in order to identify, critical projects. This is the Pre-Identification stage for projects.

Step 4 Investigate the identified projects further through feasibility studies on the objectives, costs output, return to investments, .etc. of the projects. This can be done by providing the information required in the Call Circular in respect of each project.

Step 5 Make projects for the size of the capital programme over the plan period as follows;

(a) make projections of the resources likely to be available over each year of the plan taking account of statutory allocation, internally generated revenue etc.

(b) assess existing commitments to projects;

(e) define the strategy of the plan and its implementation mode in terms of sectoral emphasis;

(d) Phase the implementation of the programmes.

Step 6 Derive final resource allocation to each project taking due cognizance of implementation targets., programme priorities and resource position.

3.5.4. The Three-Year Rolling Plan Strategy

The three-year rolling plan strategy was adopted to enable the planning body keep track of major developments in the economy and to respond in a coherent and timely manner. manner to some changes. The three-year rolling plan is therefore prepared every year, while allocations for the first year of the plan are expected to constitute the capital budget of that year. The draft capital budget for the second year of the plan is based on proportion of the plan earmarked for implementation that year. Before finalization, programme priorities are reassessed, the resource profile re-established and the stage of project/programme implementation evaluated. It is this procedure that provides for the flexibility of the Rolling Plan Under the previous five year plans, such programme revision took place once in five years$_s$ time too long, to cope with the realities of an economy that has a dominant and volatile oil sector. The instrument of rolling plans therefore makes it possible to take account of the past the present and the future that is near enough to be more closely captured. This process was well facilitated with the merger of the agencies responsible for planning and budgeting, a reform which most of the States adopted. The establishment of the National Planning Commission which has among its functions preparation and coordination of the annual capital budget and preparation of guidelines for the recurrent budget was expected to forge a very close linkage between the planning and budgeting functions. The States and Local Government Councils were expected to take a cue from this. Furthorm6re$_s$ every Local Govemtrient Council was expected to create a Department of Planning, Research and Statistics that would be responsible for planning, budgeting and project monitoring.

Self-Assessment Question

What is the difference between a medium term plan and a rolling plan?

3.5.5. The Budget Framework , .

The annual budget, is the key instrument for the implementation of the medium term plans or rolling plans. The budget may be defined as an aggregation of various requirements, properly articulated and critically related to the volume of resources that are expected to be available within a given time frame, usually one year, Government budgets usually have the following components| i.e. revenues, expenditure, estimates and a set *of* fiscal, monetary and other policies that are designed to support the estimates and move the economy towards a chosen direction.

Since the advent of the 'oil era in the mid 70s, the major source of revenue for all levels of government has been from: this source and on an average, accounts for well over 80% of the total 'revenue accruing to the Federation Account. Other Major sources of revenue include Custom and Excise Duties, and Company Income Tax. The Federation Account comprises revenue accruing from petroleum profits Tax$_s$ Royalities, Companies Income Tax and Customs and Excise Duties. The Revenue Allocation formula in Nigeria varies from year to year depending on economic and political situations in the country that

determines what goes to the three tiers of government - Federal Government, the State Governments and the Local Governments. For example the Federation Account allocation to these levels of government at a time was as follows:

Government - 50%,

State Governments - 25% and

Local Governments - 20%

The remaining balance of 5% was shared between Ecological Fund (1.0%) and Federal Capital .Territory (.1 = 0%), mineral producing Areas (1,5%), Derivation (1. 0%) and Stabilization.(0.5%). As from 2004, however, the mineral producing areas receive 13 % for derivation.

The items of Recurrent Expenditures include;

i. Personnel
ii. Overhead Cost
iii. Consoludated revenue fund charges (I.E.debt repayment, pensions etc.

Plan previsions are usually grouped by sectors and projects while the capital budget allocates by projects,, expenditure Heads and sub-heads.

The major sectoral groupings for plan programmes is as follows:.

Economic Sectors

(a) Agriculture and Rural Development,

(b) Livestock

(c) Fisheries

(d) Electrification

(e) Commerce and Co-operatives

(f) Transport

Social Sector

(a) Education

(b) Health

(c.) Information and Culture

(d), Social 'Development, Youth and Sports

Regional Planning and Environmental Sanitation

(a) Environmental Sanitation/Drainage

(b) Housing

(c) Town and Country Planning

General Administration

3.5.6. Budgeting Process and Methodology

The budgeting process at the Federal level starts with a pre-budget review. This includes an estimate of the key macro-economic parameters of the economy for the ensuing fiscal period including the growth rate of the economy; 'the balance of payments situation debt-service allocations, anticipated draw down on external loans and grants, exchange rate development, trend in the level of general prices, money supply-e'tc. The resolution of the key issues surrounding these parameters determined the profile and posture of *the* budget. For instance, the plan specifies the desirable rate of growth for the period but this is not without due regard to the economic stability. Therefore the level of real investment and maintenance of a stable and conducive investment are very crucial. The Plan therefore focuses on the level of Monetary injection into the economy and its impact on key macro aggregates such as the exchange rate, the level of public deficits or surpluses, the rate of inflation., etc. If the objective is to curb inflation; it will be desirable for the budget to move towards tight fiscal and monetary policy including curtailment of credit to the economy. The level of debt service determines the level of resources that would be available for domestic use, while the availability *of* foreign exchange has impact on the exchange rate. The budget must also be concerned with the performance of the productive sectors of the economy, including the level of agricultural outputs, capacity utilization in .industry and overall performance of the real sector. These indices have to be provided by the Plan and the annual budget.

Having determined the posture of the budget, the real budgeting process starts with an estimate of revenues, including appropriate fiscal policies that will generate further resources for the public sector and leave more resources in the private sector. The most critical elements in recurrent expenditures are the consolidated expenditures (debts service, pensions and all the charges to the consolidated revenue fund). This is followed by both the Personnel Costs, and Overhead Costs. The current approach is to provide for the various items in the following order:

i. Personnel Costs;
ii. Overhead Costs;
iii. Debt Service.

In order to determine the size of the capital programme, the recurrent surplus for the year is added to anticipated draw down from external and internal loans and grants to make up the capital budget. Allocation of the Capital Budget among .Ministries is generally based on the priorities indicated by the Three-Year Rolling Plan and modified with respect to the on-going programmes of the government and at times, various sociopolitical considtrations. On the overall, the key policy objective of the budget is to have a balanced budget. States and local governments are made to restrict their programmes to the level of available treasury resources and programmes that can be funded through the existing pipeline of external loan facilities. The Federal Government is also restricted from taking new loans unless under exceptional

circumstances. Under the current guidelines, no government is allowed to resort to external or internal loans to finance budget deficit.

3.5.7. Issues in Planning and Budgeting

One of the moat significant developments in the institutional framework for planning in the country in recent years is the establishment of a Directorate of .Planning, Research and Statistics in every Ministry or Agency in line with the provision of 1988 Public Service Reforms. A major function of the PRS Department in 1992 was to ensure *that* the programme proposals of agencies for the Rolliag Plan were well prepared and were in line with the national objectives and priorities. The Department is expected to clearly articulate the existing problems and programme priorities and relate these to the strategy and objectives of the Rolling Plan. It also had to ensure that the proposals were adequately supported with background-information as required relevant Guidelines and Call Circulars. For projects in the economic sector, feasibility or pre-feasibility report is a "sine: qua non". This is required to enable projects to be properly evaluated and ranked in order of their superiority. Besides the preparation of the Rolling Plan the DPRS is expected to monitor the progress of implementation of the various projects of the Agency and thereby ensure timely intervention. To perform these functions effectively, the DPRS was expected to collect and analyze from time to time relevant data on the operations of the Ministry or agency and also organize studies into problem areas. The information collected should provide the basis for assessment of sector performance, and project preparation for the subsequent plan and budget.

The issue of large shortfalls in budgetary allocations vis-a-vis the resource demands of critical government projects became pervasive since the beginning of the Structural Adjustment Programme or since the end of the oil boom era of the 1970s. The re-ality of resource scarcity has there fore made it imperative for agencies to prioritize their needs in order .to ensure that critical projects were not neglected while less important ones were being pushed forward for admission into the plan and the budget. In line with the emphasis of the Administration on completion of critical on-going projects, new projects were only admitted into the plan underexceptional circumstances. The highest emphasis was placed on care and Maintenance of existing assets rather .than expansion of facilities.

A persistent problem area in Nigerian planning efforts over the years has been identified to as the very imprecise information about the plans and programmes of the private sector. For one thing, the private sector operates under various shrouds of business secrecies which make it difficult to obtain direct input from it by way of individual investment plans, If this is the case with the organized private sector, it is even more difficult to know precisely the investment plans of the numerous individuals and small scale businesses in the unorganized private sector. What the plans do in this regard therefore is to stipulate the desired level of private investment and to depend on fiscal, monetary and other instruments *to* induce the required level and structure of investment by the private sector. This makes the private sector plan more of an indicative programme. However, it must be stressed that one could not really expect much more under a free enterprise system.

3.6. The Early Experience of Development Planning in Africa[37]

[37] We adopted this section of the course unit from the Meeting of the Committee of Experts of the 4th Joint Annual Meetings of the AU Conference of Ministers of Economy and Finance and ECA Conference of African Ministers of Finance, Planning and Economic Development, *Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, 24 – 27 March 2011*

At the outset, as discussed in the case of Nigeria, it is important to note that Africa's familiarity with development planning datesback to colonial times. The African countries with national development plans in the 1960s andbefore include: Algeria, Angola, Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Republic (CAR), Chad,Congo (DRC), Congo Republic, Egypt (cited as United Arab Republic), Ethiopia, Guinea,Kenya, Liberia, Libya, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mauritius, Morocco, Niger, Nigeria, SaoTome and Principe, Senegal, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Somalia, South Africa, Sudan,Swaziland, Tanzania, Tunisia, and Zambia (Waterston, 1965: 589-643).

One of the earliest evaluations of the experience of development planning in Africa was basedon "a report originally prepared for the World Bank's African Strategy Review, *AcceleratedDevelopment in Sub-Saharan Africa: An Agenda for Action*" (Killick, 1983: 74). That evaluationreport was written to inform the Berg report of SAPs fame noted above.The objective of the evaluation exercise was "to review the literature on plan implementation inAfrica, with implementation defined as the ability to achieve specified ends by chosen means.Though highly balanced the eventual evaluation report was **constrained by the availability of the relevant literature.** In the event, only the experience of Nigeria (1962-69, 1974-78 plans) andKenya (1966-1970; 1970-74 plans) was reviewed in an in-depth fashion. The planningexperience of Chad (1971-80 plan), Ghana (1963-69, and 1975-80 plans), Cote d'Ivoire (at thetime Ivory Coast; 1970-75 plan), Senegal (1961-64 and 1965-69 plans), and Tanzania (1964-69and 1969-74) were briefly considered.

Despite the literature constraint it was concluded that **"the available evidence on plan execution in Africa has been negative"** (Killick, 1983:57). The facets over which the negative performanceis recorded include: over-ambitious formulation of targets; limited success in meeting plannedtargets; wide dispersions about target levels; failure to modify the impact of market forces; and,failure to put development plans into effect. The sources of these weaknesses in planimplementation are identified as **deficiencies in the plan documents; institutional and bureaucratic weaknesses (including inadequate planning resources); exogenous shocks; and political factors** (Killick, 1983:58).

Examples of **deficient plan documents** include those for Chad (absence of financialprogramming), Ghana (serious technical flaws in the seven-year plan), Kenya (internalinconsistencies in the third and fourth plans), and Tanzania (insufficient provision for an
implementation machinery for all plans).Published evaluation of the planning experience are to be found in Maipose (2003) for Botswana, Adeniyi et al(1988) for Nigeria, and Mureithi (1988) for Kenya.

The institutional and bureaucratic weaknesses relate not only to the then obvious grave shortagesof trained and experienced African personnel and the paucity of required

data, but also toweaknesses of governmental structures. Examples of these institutional deficiencies includepoor-coordination between government agencies and ministries, inefficient distribution of tasks,and weak incentives for civil service.*Not surprisingly, given the production structure of most African countries at the time of independence and their reliance on agricultural exports, exogenous shocks in the form of changes in world economic conditions and the vagaries of weather are identified as having played important roles in the poor implementation of African development plans.*

The fourth source of weakness in plan implementation in Africa relates to **political factors.**Needless to note that this category of factors is also closely related to that of institutions listedabove. Most, if not all, of the factors mentioned in the literature can be understood as relating tothe nascent nature of the post-colonial state that emerged in various African countries in theearly 1960s7. In this respect it is conjectured that there may have been "a mis-match between thereceived concept of development planning and the political realities of political decision-makingprocesses. Most African societies are marked by actually or potentially grave social divisions.Institutional capacities for expressing and resolving these conflicts within a constitutionalframework are still limited, so that **society is prone toupheaval and political instability"** (Killick,1983:62). Such a reality, which undermines the rule of law feature of modern government,"often results in a large gulf between the intentions of governments and what actually happenson the ground, and to a de facto dispersion of decision-making power through society" (Killick,1983:62). *For an emerging state the overarching objective becomes the avoidance of social unrest and the maintenance of power. In the event the development objectives of the government are not given the explicit statement, and the required stability to be incorporated in a properly formulated plan (Killick, 1983:62).*

3.6.1. Failure or Success of Development Planning in Africa

In addition to the overall assessment noted above a systematic way of answering the questionwould be to compare the growth performance of African countries for two periods: 1960-1973during which comprehensive planning was used as an approach to manage the economies, and1980-2000 during which a SAPs approach was used. Needless to note that the period 1973-1979was the transition period during which the external economic environment for the developmentof African economies deteriorated. The origins of the deteriorating external economicenvironment are traced, from an African perspective, to the 1973 and 1979 oil price increaseswhich precipitated, among other external factors, recession in the developed countries, decliningdemand for raw materials, and high interest rates (Mkandawire and Soludo, 1999). Suchconditions eventually ushered in the SAPs approach to development of 1980-2000.

It is worth repeating that the central message of SAPs was "get the prices right, unleash themarkets and rein in the state" (Mkandawire and Soludo, 1999). The principal components of theSAPs approach to the management of African economies included anti-industrial policy stance,liberalization of agricultural markets, financial liberalization,

opening-up of economies and theliberalization of trade regimes, allocation of budget resources to education on the basis of therate of return, and, administrative reforms to enable technocrats to initiate and implementmarket-based economic reforms" (Mkandawire and Soludo, 1999). Thus, despite theinvolvement of the World Bank the implementation of SAPs was dominated by themacroeconomic stabilization agenda of the IMF[38] context of which economic growth is hoped for as a result of a hoped for an optimal re-allocation of resources in the static sense: after all in the famous IMF programming model real output is assumed exogenous.

Next, consider the "poor policies", under comprehensive planning, designed to address thequestion of equity, both vertical and horizontal, in the development process. Such developmentpolicies were conspicuously absent under SAPs. Only in 2006 was concern expressed about theimportance of such policies by a leading international financial institution. Thus, for example, ina recent World Bank report three areas of public policy interventions are identified from anequity focus: investment in human capacity (early childhood development, schooling, health,safety nets, and taxes for equity), expanding access to justice, land, and infrastructure (buildingequitable justice systems, greater equity in access to land, equitable provision of infrastructure),and promoting fairness in markets (financial, labour, and products) (World Bank, 2006).
However, when discussing "greater equity in access to land" the report was quick to note thatbroader "*access to land does not necessarily have to come through ownership*" (e.g. landreforms), expressing a preference for working through the land market. Similarly, for theequitable provision of infrastructure, it is admitted that while "the public sector will in manycases remain the main source of funds for infrastructure investments aimed at broadening. The Commission for Africa was established by the British Prime Minister, Tony Blair, in 2004. Mr. Blair chairedthe Commission, the members of which included 16 people invited on their "individual and personal capacities"with a majority of Africans. "The task we were set was this: to define the challenges facing Africa, and to provideclear recommendations on how to support the changes needed to reduce poverty" (Commission for Africa (2005: 2);emphasis not in the original). It is perhaps interesting to note that the title of the report of the Commission seems tohave been coined as a response to the title of the book by Mkandawire and Soludo (1999): "Our Continent, Our Future: African Perspectives on Structural Adjustment"!!!opportunities for those who have the fewest, *the efficiency of the private sector can also beharnessed"*.

In the context of comprehensive planning "poor policies" regarding the creation of jobs areintegrated in the planning process. Such creation of jobs is entrusted to the public sector inrecognition of the embryonic nature of the private sector. Planners were cognizant of the budgetimplications of such policies. However, the concern was not

[38]Without getting involved in technical details it needs to be recalled that stabilization is a short-term concern in the context of which economic growth is hoped for as a result of a hoped for an optimal re-allocation of resources in the static sense: after all in the famous IMF programming model real output is assumed exogenous.

solely the achievement of staticefficiency of resource allocation but the dynamic path of the economy and society.

Unfortunately, neither under SAPs nor under the PRSP process, has the development relevancef such policies been seriously considered17. In this respect it should be noted that the simpleaverage unemployment rate in Africa is estimated at about 22 per cent of the total labour force,higher in sub-Saharan Africa than in North Africa, and higher than the world average of 9.3 percent and the average for low income countries of 7.3 per cent. Though problematic, there isevidence that such unemployment rates are increasing over time. More problematic is that thereis also evidence that the unemployment rate among the youth (15-24 years of age) is higher thanthe national average. Despite this state of affairs there is no indication that the advocates ofmarket oriented development, inclusive of the SAPs approach and PRSP process, have concretepolicy proposals in this regard. To their credit, however, it is recognized that "achievingproductive employment and work for young people entails long-term action covering a range ofeconomic and social policies focusing on labour demand and supply… Such policies need to beintegrated in broader development frameworks", that is they are better formulated in the contextof planned development (World Bank, 2009: 23)18.

3.6.2. Challenges and Prospects of Development Planning in Africa

At this stage of identifying the challenges and prospects facing the continent in planning itsdevelopment, there is a need to emphasize the obvious: that development planning is a continuous process and that a development plan is just one product of such a process.“Development planning is not the same thing as a development plan. Planning as a process is anindispensable precondition for the formulation of effective development policies and measures.”(Waterstone, 1965:107).A careful reading of the evidence on the early planning experience on the continent would showthat the major weaknesses have to do with the implementation aspects of development plans.The most important among these sources are the political and institutional factors. Despite thediversity of the continent, however, it can be argued that these two sets of factors continue todefine the main challenges facing African countries in returning to development planning toeffect meaningful development.

Before proceeding to comment on these challenges it is perhaps instructive to note that from adevelopment perspective the term "institutional factors" can be understood to refer to " a set ofrules to organize people into the functional body", as well as to a "functional body organized bya set of rules" (Hayami and Godo, 2005:242). Such an understanding will facilitate theappreciation of the close relationship of the two challenges identified, as well as theorganizational nature of the discussion that will follow.

1. The Challenge on the Political Dimension

A major challenge facing the continent is the commitment of political leaders to developmentplanning. The required commitment is not only expressing verbal

announcements on the issuesinvolved, but announcements backed by appropriate action. In this respect it is noted that inmany countries of the continent political leaders accord other matters higher priority than theydo to development planning. While it is recognized such priority settings are dependent on thesocio-economic and political stage of development of various countries, it must be recognizedthat the relegation of development to a subordinate place in the scale of values of a country'spolitical leaders cannot help but depress development efforts and, hence, the results ofdevelopment planning, while also sowing the seeds of discontent and potential social unrest(Waterstone, 1965:341).

An obvious example of the importance of political commitment to "development" is given bythe Millennium Development Goals. A careful reading of these goals will show that they arebased on a broad definition of development as a process of expanding the real freedoms thatpeople enjoy. Five instrumental freedoms that have immediate policy relevance are identified toinclude *political freedoms*, embracing "the political entitlements associated with democracies inthe broadest sense"; *economic facilities*, in the sense of the "opportunities that individualsrespectively enjoy to utilize economic resources for the purpose of consumption, or production,or exchange"; *social opportunities* in the sense of "the arrangements that society makes foreducation, health care and so on"; transparency guarantees in the sense of "the freedom to dealwith one another under guarantees of disclosure and lucidity"; and, *protective security* in the sense of the provision of a "social safety net for preventing the vulnerable sections of societyfrom being reduced to abject misery, and in some cases even starvation and death" " (Sen, 1999:38.These "instrumental freedoms tend to the general capability of a person to live more freely, butthey also serve to complement one another" (Sen, 1999:38). Such a broad understanding of thedevelopment process encompasses almost all of the narrow concerns of various political playersin the different countries in such a way as to facilitate the expression of serious minded politicalcommitment to development.

As noted earlier, the MDG process, like the PRSP process, marked a return to developmentplanning albeit at the global level. The overarching objective of development is the reduction ofpoverty broadly defined and the goals are to be achieved over a 25 year period, with quantitativetargets and indicators to facilitate monitoring the achievements made. World leaders, includingthose from Africa, expressed their commitment to these goals and went about taking action toachieve them in the specified horizon. Since their adoption in September 2000 two Summitswere held at the UN for assessing progress made based on national, regional and globalmonitoring reports.

Along the lines of the above global example, meeting the challenge of political commitment todevelopment can be facilitated by the further pursuit of the principles upon which the NewPartnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) is based19. According to its website NEPAD was initiated by the Heads of State of Algeria, Egypt, Nigeria, Senegal and South Africa on a mandatefrom the Organization of African Unity

(OAU). The 37th Summit of the OAU, held in July 2001, formally adoptedthe strategic framework document. NEPAD is now a programme of the African Union (AU), the successororganization to OAU. The inaugural Summit of AU was held in July 2002 in Durban, South Africa. NEPAD isoperationalised through the NEPAD Planning and Coordinating Agency (NPCA), which has been integrated intothe structures and processes of the AU and serves as a technical body of the AU, replacing the former NEPADSecretariat. The NPCA has the mandate to: facilitate and coordinate the implementation of the continental andE/ECA/COE/30/8AU/CAMEF/EXP/8(VI)a "vision and a strategic framework" for Africa's renewal. Without getting involved in details, itis interesting to note that the original NEPAD framework document adopted the thenInternational Development Goals (IDGs; which became the MDGs later on), as part of its goals(see paragraph 68). These goals are to be achieved under the long-term objective, stated inparagraph 67, of eradicating "poverty in Africa and to place African countries, both individuallyand collectively, on a path of sustainable growth and development and thus *halt themarginalization of Africa in the globalization process,* and to promote the role of women in allactivities".

The above objectives and goals came to be formulated after the new political will of Africanleaders had been expressed in terms of a joint responsibility for, among other things, "*promotingand protecting democracy and human rights in their respective countries and regions*"(paragraph 49).

To ensure that the above political commitment to development at the regional level is backed byactions, NEPAD created the African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM) as an "instrumentvoluntarily acceded to by member states of the AU as an African self-monitoring mechanism".The primary purpose of APRM is to "*foster the adoption of policies, standards and practicesthat lead to political stability, high economic growth, sustainable development and continentaleconomic integration through sharing of experiences and reinforcement of successful and bestpractice, including identifying deficiencies and assessing the needs of capacity building*". Thepolicies, standards and practices that are to be adopted are supposed to cover the four majorpriority areas identified in the base document of the APRM and the Declaration on Democracy,Political, Economic and Corporate Governance adopted by the inaugural Summit of the AU. Thefour priority areas are: "*democracy and political governance*"; "*economic governance andmanagement*"; "*corporate governance*"; and, "*socio-economic development*".

The overall objective of the priority area on *democracy and political governance* is to "consolidate a constitutional political order in which democracy, respect for human rights, therule of law, the separation of powers, and effective, responsive public service are realized". It isthe achievement of this objective that will eventually facilitate the commitment of politicalleaders to the development of their countries.

2. The Institutional Challenge

Most African countries inherited an institutional structure that was largely designed to performminimalist functions of modern states relating to revenue collection, provision of public servicesand maintenance of law and order. However, an "organized attempt to plan a country'sdevelopment introduces new and unfamiliar entrepreneurial and managerial tasks on anunprecedented scale. Few countries can cope with the administrative problems whichdevelopment planning brings. These problems are so complex that in most less developedregional priority programmes and projects; mobilize resources and partners in support of the implementation ofAfrica's priority programmes and projects; conduct and coordinate research and knowledge management; monitorand evaluate the implementation of programmes and projects; and advocate on the AU and NEPAD vision, missionand core principles/values. The highest authority of NEPAD Planning and Coordinating Agency (NPCA) is the AUAssembly of Heads of State and Government. There is a Heads of State and Government Orientation Committee (3states per region, plus the Chair of the AU) which is a sub-committee of the AU Assembly that provides politicalleadership and strategic guidance on the NEPAD Programme and reports its recommendations to the AU Assemblyfor endorsement; There is a steering committee intermediary body to interface between the HSGOC and the newAgency.

As observed in most African countries the limitation in implementing plans is not financial resources, *but administrativecapacity*" (Waterstone, 1965:289).The administrative capacity of the African state, weak as it may have been at the time ofindependence, has been further weakened over time. It is, therefore, no wonder that there aremultiple initiatives, and repeated emphasis on the need for building the capacity of the state onthe continent. While these initiatives are commendable, they need to be carefully assessed fromthe perspective of enhancing domestic capacity compared to substituting it by foreign expertise.In this respect it was noted that sub-Saharan Africa "had about 100,000 foreign technicalassistance staff costing about 4 billion USD per annum. In most cases, this staff substitutes forlocal capacity, but all current assessments of the impacts of this on SSA development areostensibly negative" (Mkandawire and Soludo, 1999:137).

Inevitably, the proliferation of capacity building initiatives on the continent was closely relatedto the narrow concern with the capacity to implement various policy reform agenda of the donorcommunity as represented by the IMF and the World Bank. Such agenda was not concernedwith the long-term development of the continent, let alone being concerned with planning suchdevelopment. The time of the proliferation of the capacity building initiatives coincided with apolicy direction of massive retrenchment of African public servants and a "deluge of foreignadvisors, consultants, and representatives of multilateral agencies who took over key policyanalysisand policy-making institutions in many African states" (Mkandawire and Soludo,1999:135). In addition to retrenching African civil servants, a large number of planningministries and agencies were dismantled.On the basis of this experience in building the capacity of the African state, the challenge facingthe continent in reasserting the importance of planning is to embark

on a different path torecreate, and enhance existing, capacity for effecting development. Such a path would include ina fundamental sense reversing the trend of declining government employment with the aim ofcreating a skilled and efficient government work force. From a planning perspective this willrequire arrangements for constant retraining of civil servants to acquaint them with the changingdevelopment challenges facing their countries and familiarizing them with relevant planningtechniques and methodologies. Such training arrangements are not to be confined only to thosecivil servants attached to planning agencies for obvious reasons relating to the coordination ofplan implementation.

From an institutional point of view African countries need to create modernized planning agencies, and/or rehabilitating existing ones. The challenge facing the countries in this respectinclude vital considerations relating to: (i) clearly defining the priorities for the planningmachinery including the creation of programming units at the level of operating governmentunits; (ii) building a consensus that the core responsibilities of the planning agency are theformulation and revision of national development plans; the preparation of annual operationalplans; recommendation of policies, measures and modalities required to implement the plan;reporting on the evaluation and implementation of the plan; and, coordination of national effortsrelating to plan implementation; (iii) appropriate distribution of planning functions inclusive ofresponsibility for annual operational plans, relations to the budget office and the statisticalagency, coordination of foreign technical assistance, the negotiation of foreign financing,responsibility for foreign loans, responsibility for development projects and programs, andcoordination of plan implementation; and, (iv) consensus building on the preferred location ofthe planning agency with appropriate legal and constitutional safeguards to ensure its efficiency.For details and evidence on these, and other institutional aspects, see Waterstone (1965: 371-576).

3.6.3. Committee of Experts: Summary and Concluding Remarks

This paper argues that African countries are now in a position to reclaim the "ownership" ofcharting the future path of their development by returning to a planning approach. Waterston's1965 observation, captioned above, is even more true today than it was then. In the context ofthis position evidence is presented showing first, the highly credible growth performance ofAfrican countries during the planning period 1960-1973; second, the superiority of suchperformance compared to that achieved under the SAPs period 1980-2000; and third, thesimilarity of the growth performance under planning and under the PRSP process of quasiplanning.A major justification for such a return to planning resides in the recognition that comprehensiveplanning, meaning planning for the whole economy, should be understood as a continuousprocess of rational, deliberate, consistent and coordinated economic policy making. Thus, it isargued that a major justification for the return to a planning approach in Africa is the quest todesign relevant development policies. Examples of such relevant development policies that needto be rationalized, taking account of the changing world circumstances, include those dealingwith relevant components of current government expenditure, those dealing with measures foran

equitable distribution of assets and incomes, and, those dealing with the creation of jobs inthe economy. This recognition and the need to enhance the role of the state has been captured inthe 2010 G20 Seoul Development Consensus. In contrast to the Washington Consensus, theSeoul Consensus allows a larger role for state intervention. Rather than seeking to impose, itargues that policy solutions should be tailored to the requirements of individual developingnations, with the developing countries themselves taking the lead in designing packages ofreforms and policies best suited to their needs.

On the basis of the above the paper argues the challenges facing African countries in returningto a planning approach to development pertain to the need for a strong vision and politicalcommitment to "development planning" by African political leaders; and to the need forimplementing administrative changes that motivate civil servants and increases coordinationamong government units. In this respect it is insinuated that both these challenges canrealistically be adequately met by a deepened commitment to the AU principles and priorities through its NEPAD Programme.

8.0. CONCLUSION

In Nigeria as well as in many African countries, planning is seen as a paraphernalia to several years of backwardness. However, these countries realized that comprehensiveplanningfor the whole economy was not feasible at the early years of independence. Hence, many resorted to sector planned economy with gradual adoption of other models in later years. Comprehensive planning involves a continuousprocess of rational, deliberate, consistent and coordinated economic policy making which were lacking in many of the African countries coupled with myriads of other problems of plan implementation. The role of the state became eminent to turn the market driven economy of the colonial days to centrally planned economy. However the major problems being faced include lack of comprehensive data with our porous borders, lack of political will to commit plans to action, politico-ethnic and technical factors.

9.0. SUMMARY

In this study unit we have been able to see the picture of the experience of development plan implementation in Nigeria right from the colonial era. After independence, Nigeria needed to have her own plan prepared and implemented by her. However, being a developing nation, there are a lot of problems of plan implementation in Nigeria. These include political unrest of series of military interventions in the 1970s, 1980s and 1990s. A plan initiated by one regime would be abandoned by the next regime.There is also the problem of resource constraint as well as paucity of data and poor quality of information. Technical competency is yet another problem of designing and implementing meaningful plan.

The study unit also gave us the experience Nigeria had in shifting from a medium term plan of five years to a three year rolling plan from 1992 to 1994 under the belief that

evaluation period is too long in the five year plan while it takes only one year in the rolling plan and that gives room for early adjustment. We also saw in the unit the institutional framework for planning in Nigeria as well as the general problems confronting many African countries in plan implementation that lead to many plan failures in these countries including Nigeria. These problems include the political dimension where many political leaders accord other matters higher priority than they do to development planning. It is this relegation of development to a subordinate place in the scale of values of the political leaders that lead to many plan failures while also sowing the seeds of discontent and potential social unrest.

10.0. TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENT

Question:

What had been the philosophy behind development plan formulation and implementation right from the colonial era?

Answer:

Since the colonial masters came to exploit resources of the land through the extorted labour of the people, it was rational to ensure that the people from whose labour the exploitation is made are healthy. Hence the first development plan in the country was the Ten Year Plan for Development and Welfare for Nigeria, 1946. The target of this plan was to improve the general health and mental conditions of the people and to provide those physical facilities which may be regarded as the minimum necessary for the general improvements of the country and its populations. The priority then was placed accordingly on social services – water supplies, education and health and on transport and communication; small amounts were to be expended upon agriculture and forestry development.

It was felt that the prevailing conditions in Nigeria then had no plan for balanced development and that this could only succeed if the people were put in a position where they could participate in and take advantage of economic activities. Emphasis was thereafter placed on the provision of water supply and health with about 25% capital expenditure earmarked for it and only 6.4% to industry and agricultural development.

With rapid economic growth becoming a primary objective in subsequent plans, the emphasis in investment programmes was shifted from social services towards industrialization and modernization of the economy. Thus the ground was laid for the 1962-68 National Development Plan.

The National Development 1962-68 constituted the first attempt in Nigeria at comprehensive, integrated planning. For the first time projections were made and targets were formulated for the performance of the entire Nigerian economy both public and

private sectors, capital and current needs. Since there were a lot of political suspicions and mistrusts among Nigerians in the midst of economic backwardness at independence, the plan had as its objectives, a united, strong and self reliant nation; a great and dynamic economy; an egalitarian society; a free and democratic society.

National Development Plan 1970-74 was launched as a 4 years Development Plan. It was launched shortly after the end of the Civil war as a means of reconstructing the facilities damaged by war and promoting economic expenditure. The country was saddled with the problems of Reconciliation, Reconstruction and Rehabilitation, popularly known as "The Three Rs". This necessitated the growing dominance of building and construction as an item of capital formation in the plan. This was due mainly to the extensive reconstruction of facilities damaged by war and the implementation of the large road programmes of the Federal Government.This second national development plan after independence also projected the contribution of agriculture, mining and manufacturing.

Since reasonable level of stability had been attained in the country, the National Development Plan from 1975-80 had objectives to be geared towards increase in per capita income (to raise standard of living); more even distribution of income, reduction in the level of unemployment, increase in supply of manpower, diversification of the economy, balanced development and indigenization of economic activity.

By 1979, all arrangements had been made to hand over power to civilians by the military which was eventually fulfilled. Hence the fourth national development plan of 1981-85 was launched in 1981 and had as her main objective the building of a strong, dynamic and a democratic culture. The plan was aimed at increasing real income, even and equitable distribution of income, increased supply of skilled manpower and attainment of national self reliance.

Agriculture was given also given high priority complemented with the Green Revolution programme of the government. The government was directly involved in food production.Manufacturing was laid emphasis on a projected growth at annual rate of 15%. At the Federal level, manufacturing projects include; iron and steel, LNG, sugar, cement etc. Power was to provide adequate and uninterrupted supply nationwide and to generate additional 3000 megawatts to bring the capacity to 4600 by the previous year.

The major problem of this plan was related to other problems the previous plans had been experiencing with yet another problem which was so pronounced this plan period, it was corruption at the highest scale through inflation and duplication of contracts.

11.0. REFERENCE/FURTHER

Abdulsalami I. and Longe, J.B. (1993), Seminar paper prepared for States Commissioners of planning and staff of Planning, Research and Statistics units of Government Ministries and Agencies in Nigeria.

Adeniyi, E.O., Ayodele, A.I., and V. P. Diejomoah, (1988), "The Development Planning

Experience in Nigeria: Effectiveness, Problems, and Prospects"; in Yrrutia and Yukawa (1988); pp. 227-262.

CDF Secretariat, (2000), Overview and Background of the Comprehensive Development Framework; www.worldbank.org/cdf (currently in archives).

Commission for Africa, (2005), Our Common Interest: An Argument; Penguin Books, London.

Committee of Experts of the 4th Joint Annual Meetings of the AU Conference of Ministers of Economy and Finance and ECA Conference of African Ministers of Finance, Planning and Economic Development, *Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, 24 – 27 March 2011*

Development Committee, (2005), "2005 Review of the Poverty Reduction Strategy Approach; Balancing Accountabilities and Scaling Up Results"; www.worldbailk.org.

Hayami, Y., and Y. Godo, (2005), Development Economics: From the Poverty to the Wealth of Nations; (3rd edition); Oxford University Press, Oxford.

IMF and IDA, (2001), Poverty Reduction Strategy Papers- Progress in Implementation; PRSP website, www.worldbank.org or www.imf.org.

IMF, (1999), Poverty Reduction Strategy Papers: Operational Issues; www.imf.org.

Killick, T., (1983), Development Planning in Africa: Experiences, Weaknesses and Prescriptions"; Development Policy Review, vol. 1, pp. 47-76.

Killick, T., (1976), "The Possibilities of Development Planning"; Oxford Economic Papers; July, pp. 161-84.

Krugman, P., (1997), Development, Geography and Economic Theory; MIT Press, London.
Lange, O., (1961), Economic Development, Planning, and International Cooperation; Central Bank of Egypt, Cairo; excerpted in Meier (1970), pp.695-700

Lewis, W.A., (1965), Development Planning: The Essentials of Economic Policy; George Allen & Unwin Ltd., London.

Lewis, W.A., (1954), "Economic Development with Unlimited Supplies of Labour"; The Manchester School, vol. 22, pp. 139-191.
.
Maipose, G. S., (2003), "Ëconomic Development and the Role of the State in Botswana"; DPMN Bulletin, vol. 10, no. 2; www.dpmf.org.

Meier, G., (2001), "The Old Generation of Development Economists and the New"; in Meier and Stiglitz (2001).
Meier, G., and J. Stiglitz, (eds.), (2001), Frontiers of Development Economics: The Future in

Perspective; Oxford University Press, Oxford.

Mirghani, A.R., (1983), Development Planning in the Sudan in the Sixties; Graduate College, University of Khartoum; Sudan.

Mkandawire, T. and C. Soludo, (1999), Our Continent, Our Future: African Perspectives on Structural Adjustment; CODESRIA, Dakar.

Mureithi, L., (1988), "Development Planning in Kenya"; in Urrutia and Yukawa (1988); 198-226.

Rodrik, D., (1999), The New Global Economy and Developing Countries: Making Openness Work; Overseas Development Council, Washington D.D.

Rosenstein-Rodan, P. N., (1955), "The Flaw in the Mechanism of Market Forces"; Excerpted in Meier (1970); pp. 679-681.

Stein, H., (2008), Beyond the World Bank Agenda: An Institutional Approach to Development ; University of Chicago Press.

Summers, A., Heston, R., and B. Aten, (2009), Penn World Table Version 6.3; CIC, University of Pennsylvania, www.pwt.econ.upenn.edu.

Toye, J., (1995), Structural Adjustment and Employment Policy: Issues and Experiences; ILO, Geneva.

Waterston, A., (1965), Development Planning: Lessons of Experience; Johns Hopkins Press, Baltimore, Maryland..

World Bank (2009), Africa Development Indicators 2008/2009: Youth and Employment in Africa: The Potential, the Problem, and the Promise; World Bank, Washington.

World Bank, (2006), World Development Report 2006: Equity and Development; www.worldbank.org.

ANNEXES

ANNEX F. V III

SUMMARY OF PUBLIC SECTOR PRGRAMMES

(₦ Million)

SECTOR	1991	1992	1993

1. Agriculture 2. Livestock 3. Forestry 4. Fishing 5. Industry 6. Mining 7. Energy 8. Commerce, Co-operatives, and Fi 9. Transport 10. 10. Communication			
Sub-Total			
SOCIAL SERVICE 11. Education 12. Health 13. Information 14. Labour 15. Social Development			
Sub-Total			
ENVIRONMENTAL DEVELOPMENT 16. Town & Country Planning 17. Water 18. Housing 19. Sewage & drainage 20. Special Area Development			
Sub-Total			
ADMINISTRATION 21. Defence & Security General Administration			
Sub-Total			
GRAND TOTAL			

ANNEXURE III

ANNEX F. I

NATIONAL ROLLING PLAN , 1992-94

PROJECT PARTICULAARS

Minisrtry/Department/Coporation……

1. Project Title……

2. (a) Sector……

(b) Sub-Sector……

3. Implementing agency……

4. Short Description of the concept and scope of the Project……..
……
……
……

5. Physical Specification and Targets……..
……
……

6. Justification of the Project……..
……
……

7. Project status (New or Ongoing)……

……
……

Project Location and Reason form Choice ……..

……
……

9. If the Project is ongoing, state

(a) Total allocation in 1989, 1990 and 1991 Budgets……

(b) Total Expenditure to-date……

(c) Physical Achievement……

10. Project linkage (relationship with project in other sector/sub-sector)……

11. Capital Expenditure

Cost component	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	Total Cost (1992-94)
Local Cost Foreign Exchange Cost						
Total cost						

Given In ₦equivalent at a fixed exchange rate of N10 to $1 for the period 1990-94 to facilitate cost revision in response to nominal exchange rate movement.

12. Structure of capital expenditure (₦ Million)

Expenditure Item	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	Total
Land Building Equipment Others						
Total						

Full list of equipment to be purchased and estimated cost of each (please, use a separate Sheet if necessary).

13. Estimated completion date ……

14. Income and outlay of project (N Million)

Item	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	Total
A. Expected Recurrent Expenditure (a)wages & salaries 1. Local 2. Foreign						
Total (a)						
(b) Raw Materials 1. Local 2. Foreign						
Total (b)						
(c) Others 1. Local 2. Foreign						
Total (c)						
Total Local) Total(Foreign)						
Total (A)						

A. Expected Receipts From Sales 1. Local 2. Foreign						
Total (B)						

N.B. Give all foreign components in ₦equivalent.

15. Utilities requirement of the project:Annual quantity require of (a) Electricity (Kwh) (b) Water (Liters)

ANNEX F II

SUMMARU LIST OF PROPOSED PROJECTS

S/No	Project title	Amount Allocated to the plane	Amount Expended in 1991	Proposal for 1992

ANNEX F. III

IMPLEMENTATION AGENCY……

ANNUALM PROGRESS REPORT ON PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION UP TO JANUARY 1991

S/No.	Project title	Estimated Total Cost	Plan Allocation (1991-93)	Approved Budgetary Provision for the project	Amount Released so far Cumulative (June-June)	Actual Expenditure To Date		Amount Committed (if Any)		Unspent Balance
	₦	₦	₦	₦	₦	Up to 31/12/90 ₦	Up to 31/6/91 ₦	Outstanding obligation ₦	Working progress ₦	Held in Account ₦
	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(6a)	(6b)	(7a)	(7b)	(8)

ANNEX. F III A

CORE: A1

CARE AND MAINTENANCE PROJECT FOR 1992

PROJECT TITLE	SECTOR	DISCRIPTION OF WORK TO BE DONE	TOTAL AMOUNT REQUIRED (₦ MILLION)	
			AMOUNT TO BE SPENTIN1991	AMOUNT TO BE SPENT IN 1992
TOTAL				

ANNEX . F III B

CORE: A

PROJECT SCHELD FOR COMPLETION DURING 1992

PROJECT TITLE	SECTOR	ESTIMATED TOTAL COST (₦ MILLION)	AMOUNT REQUIRED TO COMPLETE PROJECT (₦ MILLION)
TOTAL			

ANNEX. F IV

PROJECTS WITH EXTERNAL FINANCING COMPONENTS

PROJECT TITLE	External Financing Agency	Nature of External Finance(i.e. Loan/Export /Credit/Grand)	Total External Finance (₦ MILLION)	Amount Disbursed so far (₦ MILLION)	Unspent Balance (₦ MILLION)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)

ANNEX F. V

LIST OF PROJECTS COMPLETED IN 1991

S/No.	PROJECT TITLE	TOTAL COST	AMOUNT EXPENDED	REMARKS (State of objectives which the project are expected to achieve)

ANNEX F. VI

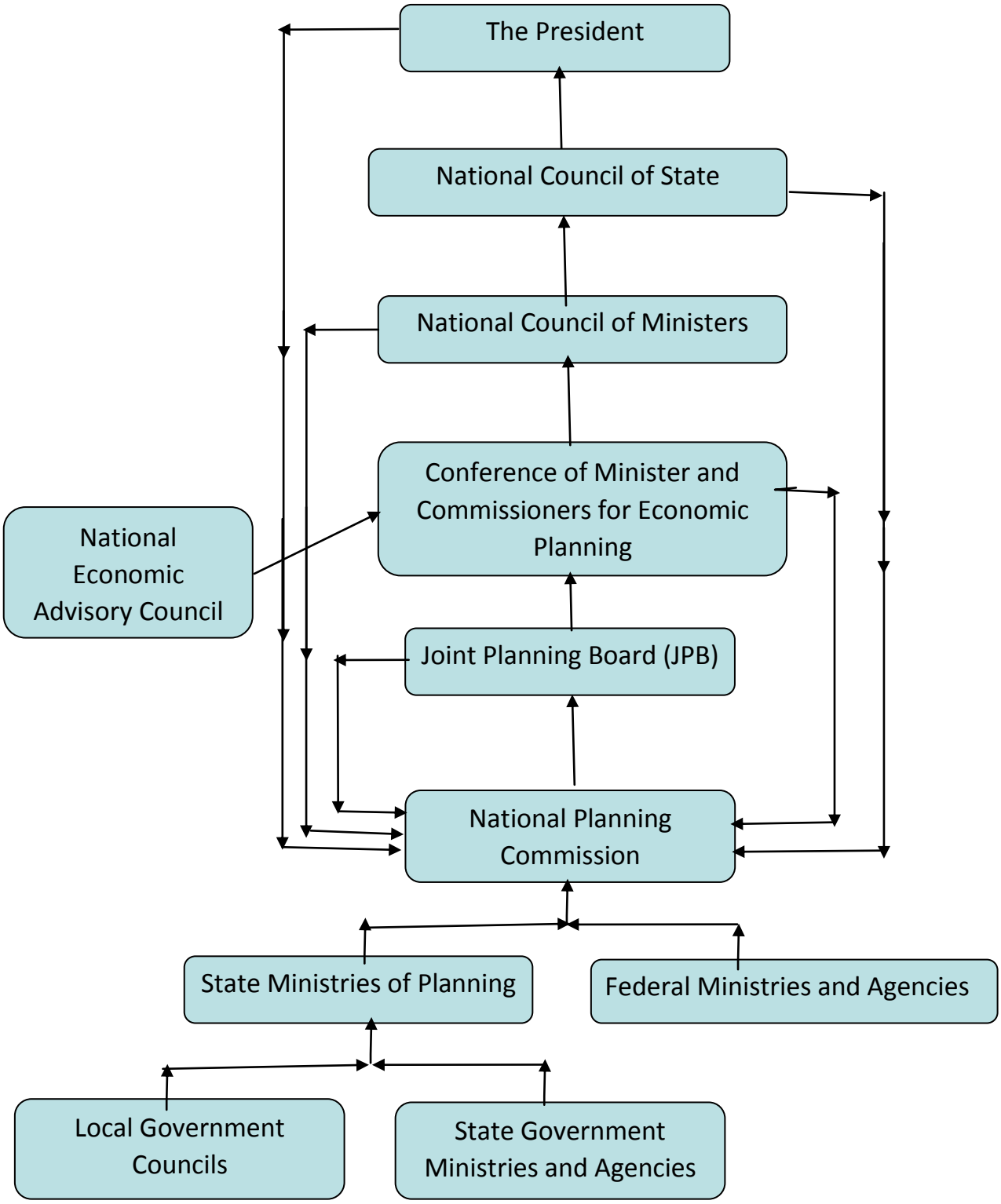
LIST OF ABANDONED PROJECTS OR PROJECTS BEING DROPPED FROM THE PLAN

S/No.	PROJECT TITLE	Estimated Total Cost of Project (₦ Million)	Amount Expended on the project (₦ Million)	REMARKS (State Reason of Abandoning or dropping the Project)

ANNEX F. VII

SUMMARY OF NEW PROJECTS PROPOSED FOR 1992- 94 PLAN

PROJECT TITLE	SECTOR (e.g. AGRICULTURE LIVESTOCK,) etc. (see ANNEXES F.VIII)	1992	1993	1994	TOTAL 1992-1994

PLANNING FRMEWORK DURING THE ROLLING PLAN PERIOD – 1992 TO 1994

NATIONAL PLANNING COMMISSION: APPROVAL PROCESS FOR NATIONAL PLAN DOCUMENT AND FEED BACK